

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- The Governor of a state is appointed by the President after seeking the opinion of the Prime Minister.
- His usual term of office is five years but he holds office during the pleasure of the President (Article 156).
- He can also be transferred from one State to another by the President.
- A person may be appointed as a Governor for any number of terms the Constitution lays down the following two qualifications of terms.
 - (i) He should be a citizen of India.
 - (ii) He should have completed the age of 35 years.
- The constitution lays down the following conditions for the Governor's office (Article 158).
 - (i) He should not be a member of either House of the Parliament or of the House of the State Legislature.
 - (ii) He should not hold any other office of profit.
 - (iii) His emoluments, allowances and privileges shall be determined by the Parliament of India.
 - (iv) When the same person is appointed as the Governor of two or more States, the emoluments and allowances payable to him shall be allocated among the States in such proportion as determined by the President of India.
 - (v) His emoluments and allowances should not be diminished during his term of office.
- The Governor appoints judges of courts below the High Court.
- While appointing High Court judges, President consults the Governor.
- By Article 161, the Governor can grant pardons, reprieves, remissions of punishment to persons convicted under state laws.
- The Governor has no power to pardon a sentence of death or remit sentence by court martial.
- Article 162 defines the extent of executive powers of a state.
- Article 166 stipulates that all executive actions of the state are to be taken in the name of the Governor.
- All major appointments of the state are made by the Governor.
- The Governor can recommend President's rule in the state.
- During President's rule, he acts as President's representative and assumes wide powers.
- He can dismiss a ministry if he is convinced it has lost majority support.
- He can dissolve the Legislative Assembly.
- He can reserve certain bills for the consideration of the President.
- He can submit a report to the President in the wake of Constitutional machinery failure in the state.
- Article 163 says that the courts can not call in question the matters in which the Governor chooses to

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- He can also nominate one member of the Anglo-Indian community to the Legislative Assembly.
- In states having legislative councils, he has the power to nominate One-sixth members from amongst distinguished persons in art, literature, science and social services (Article 171).
- Article 200 states that the Governor's assent is necessary for bills passed by the state legislature to become laws.
- Article 213 empowers the Governor to issue ordinance.

FINANCIAL POWERS OF THE GOVERNOR

- According to Article 203, no demand for grant can be made except on the recommendation of the Governor.
- The Governor administers the contingency fund of the state and can advance money out of it to meet unforeseen expenses.

DISCRETIONARY POWERS OF THE GOVERNOR

- Reservation of a bill for the consideration of the President.
- Recommendation for the imposition of the President rule in the State.
- While exercising his functions as the administrator of an adjoining Union Territory (in case of additional charge).
- Appointment of the Chief Minister when no party has clear cut majority in the State-Legislature.
- Seeking information from the Chief Minister with regard to the administrative and legislative matters of the State.
- Dismissal of the Council of Ministers when it can not prove the confidence of the State Legislative Assembly.
- Dissolution of the State Legislative Assembly if the Council of Ministers has lost its majority.
- Determining the amount payable by the State of Assam to the autonomous Tribal District Council as royalty accruing from licenses for mine exploration.
- The Governor has certain special responsibilities to discharge according to the directions issued by the President. In this regard, the Governor though has to consult the Council of Ministers, acts finally in his individual judgement and discretion.

SARKARIA COMMISSION REPORT ON THE OFFICE OF GOVERNOR

- The State must be consulted before the appointment of a person to the office of the Governor.
- The Governor should not belong to the same State.
- He should be an eminent figure in any walk of life.
- He should not have detached himself from the local politics of that State.
- He should not have been actively involved in politics in recent past.
- He should not be a politician of the ruling party at the Centre, if the State to which he is being ruled by some other party (parties).

compiled by Sujoy

- Persons of the minority groups should continue to be given a chance.
- System of sending fortnightly report to the President by the Governor must continue.
- The power of the Governor to refer any Bill to the Centre for the President's assent must continue.

ARTICLES RELATED WITH GOVERNOR

- Article-153 : Provision for the office of the Governor.
- Article-154 : Executive powers of Governor.
- Article-155 : Appointment of the Governor.
- Article-156 : Terms of the office.
- Article-158 : Qualifications for the appointment of the Governor.
- Article-159 : Conditions for the appointment of the Governor's office.
- Article-161 : Oath of the office to the Governor.
- Article-164 : Judicial powers of the Governor.
- Article-165 : Appointment of Ministers by the Governor.
- Article-166 : Appointment of the Advocate-General.
- Article-168 : All executive actions of state are formally taken in his name.
- Article-174 : Governor is an integral part of the state legislature.
- Article-200 : Right of summoning, proroguing and dissolving.
- Article-202 : Reservation of Bill for President's consideration.
- Article-213 : Laying of state budget before the legislature.
- Article-233 : Power to promulgate Ordinances.
- Article-233 : Appointment and posting of District Judges by the Governor.

THE STATE LEGISLATURE

- The Legislature of every State consists of Governor and one or two Houses.
- The Legislatures of Jammu and Kashmir, Bihar, Maharashtra, Karnataka and Uttar Pradesh are bicameral i.e., having both the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council. And all the other states having unicameral legislatures i.e., there exists only the State Legislative Assembly.
- As per the Constitution, the number of members of the Legislative Council is not to exceed one-third of the total strength of the State Assembly. However, its strength should not be less than 40 either.
- The members of the Legislative Council are derived from various sections and streams of the society.
- (a) Not less than one-third to be elected by the Panchayats, Municipalities, District Boards, etc.
- (b) Not less than one-third to be elected by the Legislative Assembly.

SPECIAL STATUS OF JAMMU AND KASHMIR

- The special status of Jammu and Kashmir is guaranteed in Article 370 of the Constitution.
- This status has been provided on the basis of an agreement concluded at the time of Jammu and Kashmir's accession to India.
- Jammu and Kashmir has its own Constitution, apart from the Indian Constitution. Its Constitution was framed by a Constituent Assembly of its own and came into being on the 26th January, 1957.
- The Parliament can not make law with regard to Jammu and Kashmir on subjects in the State List.
- The residuary power lies with the Legislature of Jammu and Kashmir and not with the Parliament.
- It follows dual citizenship, only the citizens of Jammu and Kashmir can take part in the elections to the State Assembly and acquire, own and dispose of immovable property in Jammu and Kashmir.
- Only national emergency proclaimed on grounds of war or external aggression shall have automatic extension to Jammu and Kashmir. National emergency proclaimed on the basis of armed rebellion shall not be automatically extended to Jammu and Kashmir.
- Apart from the President's rule, Governor's rule can also be imposed for a maximum period of six months, in case of Constitution break-down in the State.
- The Parliament can not change the name, boundary or territory of Jammu and Kashmir, without the concurrence of the State Legislature.
- The State Government shall be consulted by the Centre before appointing a person as the Governor of Jammu and Kashmir.
- No preventive detention law made by the Parliament can have automatic extension to Jammu and Kashmir.
- The Union has no power to proclaim a financial emergency to Jammu and Kashmir.

IMPORTANT AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION

1. The Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1950-This amendment provided for several new grounds of restrictions to the right of freedom of speech and expression and the right to practise any profession or to carry on any trade or business.

This amendment inserted Article 19 of the Constitution. These restrictions as contained in Article 19 relate to the right to freedom of speech and expression to public order, professional or technical qualifications of speech, and to the right, etc., of any trade, business, industry or service in relation to the State, to carry on any trade or business. The amendment also inserted two new Articles, 31A and 31B and the Ninth Schedule also inserted two from challenge to land reform laws.

2. The Constitution (Second Amendment) Act, 1952-By this amendment, the scale or representation for election to the Lok Sabha was readjusted.

3. The Constitution (Third Amendment) Act, 1954-By this amendment substituted entry 33 of List III (Concurrent List) of the Seventh Schedule to make it correspond to Article 369.

4. The Constitution (Fourth Amendment) Act, 1955-Article 31(2) of the Constitution was amended to re-state more precisely the State's power of compulsory acquisition and requisitioning of private property and distinguish it from cases where the operation of regulatory or prohibitory laws of the State results in "deprivation of property". Article 31A of the Constitution was also amended to extend its scope to cover categories of essential welfare legislation like abolition of zamindaris, proper planning of urban and rural areas and for effecting a full control over the mineral and oil resources of the country, etc. Six Acts were also included in the Ninth Schedule. Article 305 was also amended to save certain laws providing of State monopolies.

5. The Constitution (Fifth Amendment) Act, 1955-This amendment made a change in Article 3 so as to empower President to specify a time for state legislatures to convey their views on the proposed Central laws affecting areas, boundaries, etc., of their states.

6. The Constitution (Sixth Amendment) Act, 1956-This amendment made some changes in Articles 269 and 286 relating to taxes on sale and purchase of goods in the course of inter-state trade and commerce. A new entry 92 A was added to the Union List of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution.

7. 7th Constitutional Amendment Act, 1956-Through this amendment the implementation of State Reorganisation Act, was made possible. Therefore, the then existing categorisation of State into Part A, Part B and Part C was henceforth ceased. Part C states were redesignated as Union Territories. The seats in the Rajya Sabha and in the Union and State Legislatures were reallocated. It also effected changes with regard to the appointment of additional and acting judges, High Courts and their jurisdictions etc.

8. The Constitution (Eight Amendment) Act, 1960-Article 344 amended to extend the period of reservation of SC/STs in Parliament for a period of ten years.

9. The Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1961-To give effect to the transfer of Certain territories to Pakistan.

10. The Constitution (Tenth Amendment) Act, 1961-This Act amended Article 240 and the First Schedule in order to include areas of Dadra and Nagar Haveli as a Union Territory and to provide for its administration under the regulation making powers of President.

11. The Constitution (Eleventh Amendment) Act, 1961-The purpose of this amendment was to amend Articles 66 and 71 of the Constitution to provide that the election of President or Vice President could not be challenged on the ground of any vacancy in the appropriate electoral college.

12. The Constitution (Twelfth Amendment) Act, 1962-This amendment sought to include Goa, Daman and Diu as a Union Territory and to amend Article 240 for the purpose.

13. The Constitution (Thirteenth Amendment) Act, 1962-By this amendment, a new Article 371A was added to make special provisions with respect to state of Nagaland in pursuance of an agreement between Government of India and Naga People's Convention.

14. The Constitution (Fourteenth Amendment) Act, 1962-By this Act, Pondicherry was included in the First Schedule as a Union Territory, and this Act has also enabled the creation of Legislature by Parliamentary law for Himachal Pradesh, Manipur, Tripura, Goa, Daman and Diu and Pondicherry.

15. The Constitutional (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963-It raised the age of retirement of a High Court Judge from 60 to 62, extended the jurisdiction of a High Court to issue writs under Art. 226 to a Government or authority situated outside its territorial jurisdiction, where the cause of action arises within such jurisdiction, modifying the procedure imposed by Art. 311 upon the pleasure of the President.

16. 16th Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963-This effect changes in Art. 19 to enable the Parliament to make laws providing reasonable restrictions on the freedom of expression in the larger interests of sovereignty and integrity of India. It also brought amendment in the form of oath contained in the Third Schedule and emphasised on upholding the sovereignty and integrity of India.

17. The Constitution (Seventeenth Amendment) Act, 1964-Article 31A was further amended to prohibit the acquisition of land under personal cultivation unless the market value of the land is paid as compensation and the definition of "estate" as contained in that Article had also been enlarged with retrospective effect. The Ninth Schedule had also been amended to include 44 more Articles.

18. The Constitution (Eighteenth Amendment) Act, 1966-Article 3 was amended by this Act to specify that the expression "State" will include a union territory also and to make it clear that the power

to form a new state under this Article includes a power to form a state or union territory by uniting a part of a state or a union territory to another state or union territory.

19. The Constitution (Nineteenth Amendment) Act, 1968-This article 324 was amended to effect a consequential change. This amendment was necessitated by the decision of the Supreme Court in Chandramohan vs. State of Uttar Pradesh in which certain appointments of District Judges in State of Uttar Pradesh in which certain appointments made by Governor were validated.

20. The Constitution (Twenty-tenth Amendment) Act, 1968-This amendment was necessitated by the decision of the Supreme Court by Supreme Court. A new Article 233A was added and the appointments made by Governor were validated.

By this amendment, Sindhi Language was included in the Eighth Schedule.

22. The Constitution (Twenty-second Amendment) Act, 1969-This act was enacted to facilitate the formation of a new autonomous state of Meghalaya within state of Assam.

23. The Constitution (Twenty-third Amendment) Act, 1969-Article 334 was amended so as to extend the safeguards in respect of reservation of seats in Parliament and State Legislatures for Schedule Castes and Scheduled Tribes as well as for Anglo-Indians for a further period of ten years.

24. The Constitution (Twenty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1971-This amendment was passed in the context of a situation that emerged with the verdict in Golaknath's case by Supreme Court. Accordingly, this act amended Article 13 and Article 368 to remove all doubts regarding the power of Parliament to amend the Constitution including the Fundamental Rights.

25. The Constitution (Twenty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1971-This amendment further amended Article 31 in the wake of the Bank Nationalisation case. The word 'amount' was substituted in place of 'compensation' in the light of the judicial interpretation of the word 'compensation' meaning 'adequate compensation'.

26. The Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971-By this amendment, the Privy and privileges of the former rulers of Indian states were abolished. This amendment was passed as a result of Supreme Court decision in Madhav Rao's case.

27. The Constitution (Twenty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1971-This amendment was passed to provide for certain matters necessitated by the reorganisation of north-eastern states. A new Article 239B was inserted which enabled the promulgation of Ordinances by Administrators of certain union territories.

28. The Constitution (Twenty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1972-The amendment was enacted to abolish the special privileges of the members of Indian Civil Services in matters of leave, pension and rights as regard to disciplinary matters.

29. The Constitution (Twenty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1972-The Ninth Schedule to the Constitution was amended to include there in two Kerala Acts on land reforms.

30. The (Thirtyth Constitution Amendment) Act, 1972-It curtailed the appeals to the Supreme Court and provided that only such appeals can be brought which involve a substantial question of law. This valuational aspect of Rs. 20,000 for appeals in civil cases to the Supreme Court were abolished.

31. The (Thirty-First Constitution Amendment) Act, 1973-By this amendment, the seats of the Lok Sabha was increased from 525 to 545, but it reduced the representation of Union Territories from 25 to 20.

32. The Constitution (Thirty-second Amendment) Act, 1973-This Act provided the necessary constitutional authority for giving effect to the provision of equal opportunities to different areas of the State of Andhra Pradesh and for the Constitution of an Administrative Tribunal with jurisdiction to deal with grievances relating to public services. It also empowered Parliament to legislate for the establishment of a Central University in the State.

33. The Constitution (Thirty-third Amendment) Act, 1974-By this amendment, Articles 101 and 190 were amended in order to streamline the procedure for resignation of Members of Parliament and State Legislatures.

34. The Constitution (Thirty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1974-By this Act, twenty more land tenure and land reforms laws enacted by various State Legislatures were included in the Ninth Schedule.

35. The Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1974-By this Act a new Article 2A was added there by conferring on Sikkim the status of an associate State of Indian Union. Consequent amendments were made to Articles 80 and 81. A new schedule, i.e., Tenth Schedule, was added laying down terms and conditions of association of Sikkim with the Union.

36. The Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975-This was enacted to make Sikkim a full-fledged State of Indian Union and Sikkim one seat each in the Council of States and to allot to the People. Article 2A and the Tenth Schedule inserted by the Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act were omitted and Articles 80 and 81 were suitably amended.

37. The Constitution (Thirty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1975-By this Act, Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh was provided with a Legislative Assembly. Article 240 of the Constitution was also amended to provide that as in the case of other union territories with Legislatures, the power of President to make regulations for the Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh may be exercised only when the assembly is either dissolved or its functions remain suspended.

38. The Constitution (Thirty-eight Amendment) Act, 1975-This Act amended Articles 123, 213 and 352 of the Constitution to

provide that the satisfaction of President or Governor contained in these Articles would be called in question in any court of law.

39. The Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1971-By this Act, disputes relating to the election of President, Vice-President, Prime Minister and Speaker are to be determined by such authority as may be determined by Parliamentary Law. Certain enactments were also included in the Ninth Schedule by this Central

act provided for vesting in the Union of all mines, minerals and other things of value lying in the ocean within the territorial waters or the continental shelf or the exclusive economic zone of India. It further provided that all other resources of the exclusive economic zone of India shall also vest in the Union. This act also provided that the limits of the territorial waters, the continental shelf, the exclusive economic zone and the maritime zones of India shall be as specified from time to time by or under any law made by Parliament. Also some more Acts were added to the Ninth Schedule.

41. The Constitution (Forty-first Amendment) Act, 1973

By this Act, Article 316 was amended to raise the retirement age of Members of State Public Service Commissions and Joint Public Service Commissions from 60 to 62 years.

42. The Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976

This act made a number of important amendments in the Constitution. These amendments were mainly for purpose of giving effect to the recommendations of Suaran Singh Committee.

The main provisions of this amendment were :

- » 'SOCIALIST', 'SECULAR', and 'INTEGRITY' added to the Preamble.
- » Fundamental Duties were added in Part IV A and made a new Article 51A.
- » Directive Principles were given precedence over Fundamental Rights and any law made to this effect by the Parliament was kept beyond the scope of judicial review by the Courts. Thus, it made the power of Parliament supremacy insofar as amendment of the Constitution was concerned.
- » It authorised the Supreme Court to transfer certain cases from one High Court to another and redefined the writ jurisdiction of the High Courts.
- » It provided Administrative Tribunals for speedy justice.
- » Empowered the Centre to deploy armed forces in any State to deal with the grave law and order situation.
- » Authorised the President to make Proclamation of Emergency for any part of the country as well.
- » By this amendment it was made obligatory for the President to act on the advice of the Council of Ministers.
- » Tenure of the Lok Sabha and the State Assemblies was increased by one year.

43. The Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977-The 43rd Amendment omitted many articles inserted by 42nd Amendment. It restored the writ jurisdiction of the Supreme Court and the High Courts, which had been deprived by the 42nd Amendment.

44. The Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978

This amendment was brought by the Janata Party Government, omitted a few and provided alterations, the most important of them are as follows :

- » Right to property was taken away from the list of Fundamental Rights and placed in a new Article 300A as mere legal right.
- » Constitutionality of the Proclamation of Emergency by the President can be question in a court on the ground of malafide. (42nd Amendment had made it immune from judicial review).
- » It brought the revocation of a Proclamation under Parliamentary control.

45. The Constitution (Forty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1979

Under National Emergency the words 'internal disturbance' have been substituted by the words 'armed rebellion'.

- » It limited the duration of Proclamation made under Art. 356 to a period of one year unless a Proclamation under Art. 352 is in operation and Election Commission certifies the impossibility to hold election to state assembly concerned in which case it may be extended upto three years, by successive resolutions for continuance being passed by both Houses of Parliament.
- » It authorised the President to refer back the advice to the Council of Ministers for reconsideration, but made it binding for the President to act on the reconsidered advice.
- » The power of the Courts to decide disputes regarding election of Prime Minister and Speaker was restored.
- » Constitutional protection on publication of proceedings of Parliament and State legislatures was provided.

46. The Constitution (Forty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1980

This was passed to extend reservation of seats in Parliament and State Assemblies for SC/STs for a further period of ten years.

47. The Constitution (Forty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1982

Act 269 was amended so that the tax levied on the consignment of goods in the course of inter-state or commerce shall be assigned to the State. A new entry 928 was also inserted in the Union List to enable the levy of tax on the consignment of goods where such consignment taken place in the course of inter-state trade or commerce.

48. The Constitution (Forty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1984

This amendment is intended to provide for the inclusion of certain land Reforms Acts in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution with a view to obviating the scope of litigation hampering the implementation process of those Acts.

48. The Constitution (Forty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1984-It extended the Proclamation issued by President under Article 356 of the Constitution with respect to the State of Punjab cannot be continued in force for more than one year unless the special conditions mentioned in clause (5) of the said Article are satisfied. As it is felt that the amendment had been effected so as to make the conditions mentioned in clause (5) of Article 356 inapplicable in the instant case.

49. The Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984-It recommended that the provisions of the Schedule to the Constitution may be made applicable to tribal areas of that State. The amendment involved in this Act is intended to give a constitutional security to the autonomous District Council functioning in the State.

50. The Constitution (Fiftieth Amendment) Act, 1984-By Article 33 of the constitution, Parliament is empowered to enact laws determining to what extent any of the rights conferred by Part III of the constitution shall, in their application to the members of the armed forces or the forces charged with the maintenance of public order, be restricted or abrogated so as to ensure proper discharge of their duties and maintenance of discipline among them.

It was proposed to amend Article 33 to as to bring within its ambit:

- (i) the members of the Force charged with the protection of property belonging to or in the charge or possession of the state; or
- (ii) persons employed in any bureau or other organisation established by the state for purposes of intelligence or counter-intelligence; or
- (iii) persons employed in or in connection with the telecommunication systems set up for the purposes of any Force, bureau or organisation.

Experience has revealed that the need for ensuring proper discharge of their duties and maintenance of discipline among them is of paramount importance in the national interest.

51. The Constitution (Fifty-first Amendment) Act, 1984-Article 330 has been amended by this Act for providing reservation of seats for Scheduled Tribes in Meghalaya, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram in Parliament and Article 332 has been amended to provide similar reservation in the Legislative Assemblies of Nagaland and Meghalaya to meet the aspirations of local tribal population.

52. The Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985-It amends the Constitution to provide that a Member of Parliament or a State Legislature who defects or is expelled from the party which set him up as a candidate in the election or if an independent member of the House joins a political party after expiry of six months from the date on which he takes seat in the House shall be disqualified to remain a member of the House. The Act also makes suitable provisions with respect to splits in and merger of political parties.

53. The Constitution (Fifty-third Amendment) Act, 1986-It elevated the Union Territory of Mizoram to the status of a State.

54. The Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986-This Act increases the salaries of Supreme Court and High Court judges as follows :

Chief Justice of India	Rs. 10,000 per month
Judges of Supreme Court	Rs. 9,000 per month
Chief Justice of High Court	Rs. 9,000 per month
Judges of High Courts	Rs. 8,000 per month

55. The Constitution (Fifty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1986-The formation of Arunachal Pradesh took place with special powers given to the Governor. It also provided for a 30-members State Assembly.

56. The Constitution (Fifty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1987-Goa was made a full fledged State with a provision for a State Assembly but Daman and Diu stayed as Union Territory.

57. The Constitution (Fifty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1987-It provided reservation of seats for Scheduled Tribes of Nagaland, Meghalaya, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh, in the Lok Sabha and in the State Assemblies of Nagaland and Meghalaya.

58. The Constitution (Fifty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1987-By this amendment an authoritative text of the Constitution in Hindi was provided to the people of India by the President.

59. The Constitution (Fifty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1988-It amended Art. 365(5) of the constitution to provide that the declaration of emergency may remain in operation up to 3 years and also authorised the Government to proclaim emergency in Punjab on grounds of internal disturbance. The amendment made in Art. 352 thus provided that the emergency with respect to Punjab shall operate only in that State.

60. The Constitution (Sixtieth Amendment) Act, 1988-To increase the ceiling of Taxes on professions, trades, callings and employment from Rs. 250 per annum to Rs. 2,500 per annum.

61. The Constitution (Sixty-first Amendment) Act, 1989-It provided for the reduction of voting age from 21 to 18 years by bringing an amendment to Art. 326.

62. The Constitution (Sixty-second Amendment) Act, 1989-It had increased the period of reservation of seats provided to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes for another 10 years i.e. upto the year of 2000 A.D. The reservation for Anglo-Indians through nomination in case of their inadequate representation, was also extended for the same period.

63. The Constitution (Sixty-third Amendment) Act, 1988-The Constitution (Fifty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1988 was enacted in March

1988 making certain changes in regard to making a Proclamation in Punjab and to the duration of President's rule in State. On reconsideration, the Government decided that the special power in regard to the Proclamation of Emergency in Punjab as envisaged in the said amendment is no longer required. Accordingly the provision in clause (5) of Article 356 and Article 359A of the Constitution provision have been omitted.

64. The Constitution (Sixty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1980-This Act amends clauses (4) and (5) of Article 356 of the Constitution with a view to facilitate the extension of the proclamation issued under clause (1) of Article 356 of the Constitution on 11 May 1987 upto a total period of three years and six months in relation to the State of Punjab.

65. The Constitution (Sixty-fifth) Amendment Act, 1990-A Nationwide powers was provided to take care for the cause of SCs/STs with composition of the Commission included a chairperson, a vice-chair, person and five other members to be appointed by the President.

66. The Constitution (Sixty-sixth) Amendment act, 1990-This amendment provided for the inclusion of new land reform Acts passed by the State into the Ninth Schedule.

67. The Constitution (Sixty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1990-The three year period in the case of proclamation issued on 11 May 1987 with respect to the State of Punjab was extended to three years and six months by the Constitution (Sixty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1990. This Act further amends clause (4) of Article 356 so as to further extend the period upto a total period of four years.

68. The Constitution (Sixty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1991-The three year period in the case of proclamation issued on 17 May 1987 with respect to the State of Punjab was earlier extended to four years by the Constitution (sixty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1990. This Act further amends clause (4) of Article 356 so as to further extend the period upto a total period of five years.

69. The Constitution (Sixty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1991-Articles 239-AA and 239 AB were inserted in the Constitution to provide a National Capital Territory designation to Union Territory of Delhi with a Legislative Assembly and Council of Ministers.

70. The Constitution (Seventieth Amendment) Act, 1992-It brought alteration in Article 54 to provide for the inclusion of member of Legislative Assemblies of Union Territories of Delhi and Pondicherry in the electoral college for the election of the President.

71. The Constitution (Seventy-first Amendment) Act, 1992-Included Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali languages in the VIII Sched-

To implement the Memorandum signed with the Tripura National Volunteers in 1988.

73. The Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1993-With this amendment, the institution of Panchayati Raj received constitutional guarantee, status and legitimacy in the direction of power to the people at grass-root level. A separate Schedule XI was added to deal with it. It also inserted Part IX, containing Arts. 243, 243 A to 243 O.

74. The Constitution (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Act, 1993-This amendment provided constitutional sanctity to Nagarpalika or Municipalities by inserting Part IX-A, containing Arts. 243P to 243ZG and a separate Schedule XII which deals with the items concerning Municipalities.

75. The Constitution (Seventy-Fifth Amendment) Act, 1994-Setting up of state-level Rent Tribunals and to exclude the jurisdiction of all courts, except that of Supreme Court.

76. The Constitution (Seventy-sixth Amendment) Act, 1994-It provided for the inclusion of Tamil Nadu Reservation List (i.e. to provide for 69 per cent reservation for educational institutions and government jobs in the State) in the Ninth Schedule to make it immune to judicial review.

77. The Constitution (Seventy-seventh) Amendment Act, 1995-By this amendment a new clause 4A was added to Art 16 which authorised the State to make provisions for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes with regard to promotions in Government jobs.

78. The Constitution (Seventy-eighth Amendment) Act, 1995-This amendment has amended the Ninth schedule of the Constitution and inserted 27 Land Reform Act of various States in the Ninth Schedule.

79. The Constitution (Seventy-ninth Amendment) Act, 1999-By this Act the Government has extended the reservations of seats for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes as well as for the Anglo-Indians in the House of the People and in the Legislative Assemblies of the States for another ten years.

80. The Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act, 1999-Based on the 10th finance Commission recommendation. Under the new scheme of devolution of revenue between Union and States, 26 per cent out of gross proceeds of Union taxes and duties is to be assigned to the states in lieu of their existing shares in the income-tax, excise duties, special excise duties and grants in lieu of tax on railway passenger fares.

81. The Constitution (Eighty-first Amendment) Act, 2000-The unfilled vacancies of a year which reserved for the SCs and the STs for being filled up in that year in accordance with any provision for relaxations made under Article 16 of the Constitution, shall be considered as a separate class of vacancies to be filled up in any succeeding year or years.

82. The Constitution (Eighty-second Amendment) Act, 2000-The members of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes for relaxation in qualifying marks in any examination or lowering the stan-

dards of evaluation for reservation in matters of promotion in classes or classes of services or posts in connection with affairs of the Union or of a State.

83. The Constitution (Eighty-third Amendment) Act, 2000- The Act amended Article 243M of the Constitution to provide that no reservation in Panchayats need be made in favour of the Scheduled Castes in Arunachal Pradesh wholly inhabited by tribal population.

The Act amended Provisions to article 82 and 170 (3) of the Constitution to readjust and rationalise the territorial constituencies in the states, without altering the number of seats allotted to each state in the House of people and Legislative Assemblies of the states, including the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Constituencies.

84. The Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2000- The Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2000- provide consequential seniority in the case of promotion for the Government servants belonging to the Scheduled Castes and the scheduled Tribes.

85. The Constitution (Eighty-fifth Amendment) Act, 2001- The Constitution (Eighty-fifth Amendment) Act, 2001- provide consequential seniority in the case of promotion for the Government servants belonging to the Scheduled Castes and the scheduled Tribes.

86. The Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002- Compulsory and free education is the fundamental right for all the children of 6 to 14 years age. The Act deals with insertion of a new Article 21A after Article 21.

87. The Constitution (Eighty-seventh Amendment) Act, 2003- The 2001 Census are the basis for delimitation of constituencies of the Lok Sabha and State Legislative.

88. The Constitution (Eighty-eighth) Amendment Act, 2003- Service tax levied by union and collected and appropriated by the union and the states.

89. The Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003- provides for constitution of a national commission for the Scheduled Tribes. (Earlier, there was a combined national commission for both SCs and STs).

90. The Constitution (Ninetieth Amendment) Act, 2003- It provides that the representation of the Scheduled Tribes and Non-scheduled Tribe in the constituencies included in the Bodoland Territorial Areas District (BTAD) as existing prior to the constitution of BTAD shall be maintained for the purpose of elections to Legislative Assembly of the state of Assam.

91. The Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment) Act, 2003- To amend the Anti-defection Law as contained in the Tenth Schedule to the constitution and to provide that the size of the Council of Ministers should not be more than 10 per cent of the strength of House of Houses concerned.

92. The Constitution (Ninety-second Amendment) Act, 2003-

Inclusion of Bodo, Dogri, Maithili and Santhali in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution later the inclusion of these languages in the eighth schedule, the total number of languages in our Constitution are twenty two.

93. The Constitution (Ninety-third Amendment) Act, 2006- To enable provision of reservation for other backward classes (O.B.C.) in government as well as private educational institutions.

94. The Constitution (Ninety-fourth Amendment) Act, 2006- For the setting up of a separate three member National commission for scheduled Tribes. The National commission for scheduled Tribes is being created to protect the rights of the tribal community as enshrined in the constitution.

95. The Constitution (Ninety-Fifth Amendment) Act : To empower both the centre and the states to levy and appropriate tax on services. The 95th constitution amendment bill aimed at augmenting their revenues to compensate any loss with the implementation of value added tax.

96. The Constitution (Ninety-Sixth Amendment) Act : The Lok Sabha on May 6, 2003 unanimously approved the 96th constitutional amendment bill that seeks to make the 2001 census the basis for delimitation of constituencies of the lower house of parliament and state assemblies.

97. The Constitution (Ninety-Seventh Amendment) Act : The Lok Sabha on December 16, 2003 passed the 97th constitutional Amendment bill that automatically disqualifies a legislator if he or she defects from the party from which he or she has been elected and also limits the number of ministries to 15 percent of the total strength of the Lok Sabha and state assemblies.

98. The Constitution (Ninety-Eighth Amendment) Act : The constitution 98th amendment bill seeks to constitute a National Judicial commission (NJC) by including chapter IV A in part V of the constitution which will be in charge of appointing judges to the higher judiciary and for transferring High court judges.

99. The Constitution (Ninety-Ninth Amendment) Act : The 99th constitutional Amendment bill seeks the creation of Bodo Territorial council, in order to protect the rights of non tribal and the existing representation of scheduled tribes and non-scheduled Tribes in the Assam Assembly.

100. The Constitution (One-Hundredth Amendment) Act : The constitution (one.Hundredth Amendment) bill, 2003 included Bodo, Santhali, Maithili and Dogri in the eighth schedule of the constitution taking the number of official languages to 22.

103. Amendment Bill : The Constitution (One Hundred and Third Amendment) Bill, 2004 along with National Commission for Minorities (Repeal) Bill, 2004 was introduced in Lok Sabha on December 23, 2004. Bills were referred to the Department-related Parliamentary Standing Committee on Social Justice and Empowerment. Chairperson of this committee was Smt Sumitra Mahajan and the committee submitted its report on February 21, 2006.

104. Amendment Act : It seeks to reserve seats in non-aided private educational institutions for the students belonging to SC, ST and OBC categories apart from government institutions. However, private institutions of minority classes are kept aside.

105. Amendment Act : It set aside the provision for a separate Ministry of Tribal Affairs in Bihar.

106. Amendment Bill : Constitution (One Hundred and Sixth Amendment) Bill, 2006 was introduced in the Lok Sabha on May 22, 2006. It was referred to the Department Related Standing Committee on Agriculture which submitted its report on August 20, 2007. Chairperson of this committee was Prof. Ram Gopal Yadav. In August 2008

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Union Cabinet gave approval for moving certain official amendments in the Constitution (One Hundred Sixth Amendment) Bill, 2006, This decision included benefits like empowerment of cooperatives by incorporation, autonomous functioning, democratic control and professional management.

107. Amendment Bill : The Constitution (One Hundred Second Amendment) Bill, 2007 had been introduced in Lok Sabha on November 30, 2007. The Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Bill, 2007 was also introduced with the same bill. This bill got lapsed.

108. Amendment Bill : Constitution (108th Amendment) Bill or Women's Reservation Bill has been the most highlighted amendment bills of recent time. This bill was introduced in Rajya Sabha on May 6, 2008 and passed in Rajya Sabha on March 9, 2010. This bill is pending, was passed by Rajya Sabha on the 3rd August, 2009 & Lok Sabha on the August 4, 2009 and ratified by the legislatures of not less than one-half of the states, and assented to on 18 January, 2010.

110. Amendment Bill : The Constitution (One Hundred Tenth Amendment) Bill, 2009 was introduced in the Lok Sabha on November 26, 2009 by the Minister of Panchayati Raj, Shri C.P. Joshi. Article 243D of the Constitution provides that a minimum of one-third of the total number of seats filled by direct elections in the Panchayats shall be reserved for women. The seats may be allotted by rotation to different constituencies in a Panchayat. The bill is pending. The Bill was referred to the Department related Standing Committee on Rural Development (Chairperson: Smt Sumitra Mahajan), which has to submit its report.

111. Amendment Bill : The Constitution (One Hundred Eleventh Amendment) Bill, 2009 was introduced in the Lok Sabha on November 30, 2009 by Sh. Sharad Pawar, Minister of Agriculture, Consumer Affairs and Public Distribution System.

The Bill adds a new Directive Principles of State Policy stating that the "State shall endeavour to promote voluntary formation, autonomous functioning, democratic control and professional management of co-operative societies." It further inserts a new part IX B in the Constitution (adding Articles 243ZH through 243ZT), which outlines certain guidelines for running co-operative societies.

112. Amendment Bill : The Constitution (112th Amendment) Bill was introduced in the Lok Sabha on November 24, 2009 and this bill seeks to amend many clauses of Article 243T of the Constitution, providing for reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and also for the women in Urban local Bodies. This Bill has been approved and now has been referred to the Departmentally-related Parliamentary Standing committee on Urban Development Bill, 2010 which was introduced in March 2010. Parliamentary Standing committee now invites suggestions the same bill.

113. Amendment Bill : The latest amendment bill is Constitution (One Hundred Thirteenth Amendment) Bill, 2010 which was introduced on March 15, 2010. The Constitution (One Hundred and Thirteenth Amendment) Bill, 2010 seeks to change of name of India, from 'Oriya' to 'Odia'. This bill is pending in the Lok Sabha.

CONSTITUTION OF INDIA : AT A GLANCE

PART-I : THE UNIONS AND ITS TERRITORY

Articles

1. Name and territory of the Union.
2. Admission or establishment of new States.
- 2A. (Repealed)
3. Formation of new States and alteration of areas, boundaries or names of existing States.
4. Laws made under Articles 2 and 3 to provide for the amendment of the First and the Fourth Schedules and supplement, incidental and consequential matters.

PART-II : CITIZENSHIP

5. Citizenship at the commencement of the Constitution.
6. Rights of citizenship of certain persons who have migrated to India from Pakistan.
7. Rights of citizenship of certain migrants to Pakistan.
8. Rights of citizenship of certain persons of Indian origin residing outside India.
9. Persons voluntarily acquiring citizenship of a foreign state not to be citizens.
10. Continuance of the rights of citizenship.
11. Parliament to regulate the right of citizenship by law.

PART-III : FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS (GENERAL)

12. Definition
13. Laws inconsistent with or in derogation of the fundamental rights.

Right to Equality

14. Equality before law.
15. Prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth.
16. Equality of opportunity in matters of public employment.
17. Abolition of Untouchability
18. Abolition to titles

Right to Freedom

19. Protection of certain rights regarding freedom of speech, etc.
20. Protection in respect of conviction for offences.
21. Protection of life and personal liberty.
22. Protection against arrest and detention in certain cases.

Right Against Exploitation

23. Prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour.
24. Prohibition of employment of children in factories, etc.

Rights in Freedom of Religion

25. Freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion.

compiled by Sujoy

26. Freedom to manage religious affairs.
27. Freedom as to payment of taxes for promotion of any particular religion.
28. Freedoms to attendance at religious instruction or religious worship in certain educational institutions.
- Cultural And Educational Rights**
29. Protection of interests of minorities.
30. Right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions.
31. Compulsory acquisition of property (Repealed).
- Saving of Certain Laws**
- 31A. Saving of laws providing for acquisition of estates, etc.
- 31B. Validation of certain Acts and Regulations.
- 31C. Saving of laws giving effect to certain directive principles.
- 31D. Saving of laws in respect of anti-national activities (Repealed).
- Right to Constitutional Remedies**
32. Remedies for enforcement of rights conferred by this Part.
- 32A. Constitutional validity of States Laws not to be considered in proceedings under Articles 32 (Repealed).
33. Power of Parliament to modify the rights conferred by this part in their application etc.
34. Rest5triction on rights conferred by this Part while martial law is in force in any area.
35. Legislation to give effect to the provisions of this Part.

PART-IV : DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLES OF STATE POLICY

36. Definition
37. Application of the principles contained in this Part.
38. State to secure a social order for the promotion of welfare of the people.
39. Certain principles of policy to be followed by the State.
40. A Equal Justice and free legal aid.
41. Organisation of village Panchayats.
42. Right to work, to education and to public assistance in certain cases.
43. Provision for just and humane conditions of work and maternity relief.
44. Giving wage, etc. for workers.
45. Participation of workers in management of industries.
46. Uniform civil code for the citizens.
47. Provision for free and compulsory education for children.
48. Promotion of educational and economic interests of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and other weaker sections.
- Duty of the State to raise the level of nutrition and the standard of living and to improve public health.
49. Organisation of agriculture and animal husbandry

- 48A. Protection and improvement of environment and safeguarding of forests and wild life.
49. Protection of monuments and places and objects of national importance.
50. Separation of judiciary from executive.
51. Promotion of international peace and security.
- PART-IV A : FUNDAMENTAL DUTIES**
- 51A. Fundamental duties.

PART-V :

Chapter I-The Executives

The President and Vice-President

52. The President of India.
53. Executive power of the Union.
54. Election of President.
55. Manner of election of President.
56. Term of office of President.
57. Eligibility for re-election.
58. Qualifications for election as President.
59. Conditions of President's office.
60. Oath or affirmation by the President.
61. Procedure for impeachment of the President.
62. Time of holding election to fill vacancy in the office of President and the term of office of person elected to fill casual vacancy.
63. The Vice-President of India.
64. The Vice-President to be ex-officio Chairman of the Council of States.
65. The Vice-President to act as President or to discharge his functions during casual vacancies in the office, or during the absence, of President.
66. Election of Vice-President.
67. Term of office of Vice-President.
68. Time of holding election to fill vacancy in the office of Vice-President and the term of office of person elected to fill casual vacancy.
69. Oath or affirmation by the Vice-President.
70. Discharge of President's functions in other contingencies.
71. Matters relating to, or connected with, the election of a President or Vice-President.
72. Power of President to grant pardons, etc., and to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases.
73. Extent of executive power of the Union.
- Council of Ministers**
74. Council of Ministers to aid and advise President.
75. Other provisions as to Ministers.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- The Attorney-General for India**
76. Attorney-General for India.
- Conduct of Government Business**
77. Conduct of business of the Government of India, information to the President, etc.
- Chapter-II-Parliament (General)**
79. Constitution of Parliament.
 80. Composition of the Council of States.
 81. Composition of the House of the People.
 82. Readjustment after each census.
 83. Duration of Houses of Parliament.
 84. Qualification for membership of Parliament.
 85. Sessions of Parliament, prorogation and dissolution.
 86. Rights of President to address and send messages to Houses.
 87. Special address by the President.
 88. Rights of Ministers and Attorney-General as respects Houses.
- Officers of Parliament**
89. The Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Council of States.
 90. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the office of Deputy Chairman.
 91. Power of the Deputy Chairman or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Chairman.
 92. The Chairman or the Deputy Chairman not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
 93. The Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House of the People.
 94. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Speaker and Deputy Speaker.
 95. Power of the Deputy Speaker or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Speaker.
 96. The Speaker or the Deputy Speaker not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
 97. Salaries and allowances of the Chairman and Deputy Chairman and the Speaker and Deputy Speaker.
 98. Secretariat of Parliament.
- Conduct of Business**
99. Oath or affirmation by members.
 100. Voting in Houses, power of Houses to act notwithstanding vacancies and quorum.
- Disqualification of Members**
101. Vacancy of seats.
 102. Disqualifications of members.
 103. Decision on questions as to disqualifications of members.
 104. Penalty for sitting and voting before making oath or affirmation under Article 99 or when not qualified or when disqualified.
- Powers, Privileges and Immunities of Parliament and its members**
105. Powers, privileges, etc., of the Houses of Parliament and of the members and committees thereof.
 106. Salaries and allowances of members.
- Legislative Procedure**
107. Provisions as to introduction and passing of Bills.
 108. Joint sitting of both Houses in certain cases.
 109. Special procedure in respect of Money Bills.
 110. Definition of "Money Bill".
 111. Assent to Bills.
- Procedure in Financial Matters**
112. Annual financial statement (Budget).
 113. Procedure in Parliament with respect to estimates.
 114. Appropriation Bills.
 115. Supplementary, additional or excess grants.
 116. Votes on account, votes of credit and exceptional grants.
 117. Special provisions as to Financial Bills.
- Procedure Generally**
118. Rules of procedure.
 119. Regulation by law of procedure in Parliament in relation to financial business.
 120. Languages to be used in Parliament.
 121. Restriction on discussion in Parliament.
 122. Courts not to inquire into proceedings of Parliament.
- Chapter III-Legislative Powers of the President**
123. Power of President to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Parliament.
- Chapter IV-The Union Judiciary**
124. Establishment and constitution of Supreme Court.
 125. Salaries, etc., of Judges of Supreme Court.
 126. Appointment of acting Chief Justice of Supreme Court.
 127. Appointment of ad hoc Judges.
 128. Attendance of retired Judges at sitting of the Supreme Court.
 129. Supreme Court to be a court of record.
 130. Seat of Supreme Court.
 131. Original jurisdiction of the Supreme court.
 - 131A. (Repealed)
 132. Appellate jurisdiction of Supreme Court in appeals from High Courts in certain cases.
 133. Appellate jurisdiction of Supreme Court in appeals from High Courts in regard to civil matters.
 134. Appellate jurisdiction of Supreme Court in regard to criminal matters.
 134. A Certificate for appeal to the Supreme Court.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

135. Jurisdiction and powers of the Federal Court under law to be exercisable by the Supreme Court.
136. Special leave to appeal by the Supreme Court.
137. Review of judgements or orders by the Supreme Court.
138. Enlargement of the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.
139. Conferment on the Supreme Court of powers to issue certain writs
140. Transfer to certain cases.
141. Ancillary powers of Supreme Court.
142. Law declared by Supreme Court.
143. Enforcement of decrees and orders of Supreme Court to be binding on all courts, as to discovery, etc.
143. Power of President to consult Supreme Court and others.
144. Civil and judicial authorities to act in aid of the Supreme Court.
- 144A. (Repealed)
145. Rules of Court, etc.
146. Officers and servants and the expenses of the Supreme Court.
147. Interpretation
- CHAPTER V-COMPTROLLER AND AUDITOR-GENERAL OF INDIA**
148. Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.
149. Duties and powers of the Comptroller and Auditor-General.
150. Form of accounts of the Union and of the States.
151. Audit reports
- PART-VI : THE STATES**
- Chapter I-General**
152. Definition
- The Governor**
153. Governors of States.
154. Executive power of State.
155. Appointment of Governor.
156. Term of office of Governor.
157. Qualifications for appointment as Governor.
158. Conditions of Governor's office.
159. Oath or affirmation by the Governor.
160. Discharge of the functions of the Governor in certain contingencies.
161. Power of Governor to grant pardons, etc. and to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases.
- Council of Ministers**
162. Extent of executive power of State.
- The Advocate General for the State**
165. Advocate-General for the State
- Conduct of Government Business**
166. Conduct of business of the Government of a State
167. Duties of Chief Minister as respects the furnishing of information to Governor, etc.
- CHAPTER III-THE STATE LEGISLATURE (GENERAL)**
168. Constitution of Legislature in States
169. Abolition or creation of Legislative Councils in States
170. Composition of the Legislative Assemblies
171. Composition of the Legislative Councils
172. Duration of State Legislatures
173. Qualification for membership of the State Legislatures
174. Sessions for the State Legislature, prorogation and dissolution
175. Right of Governor to address and send messages to the House of Houses
176. Special address by the Governor
177. Rights of Ministers and Advocate-General as respects the Houses
- Offices of the State Legislature**
178. The Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly
179. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Speaker and Deputy Speaker
180. Power of the Deputy Speaker or other person to perform the duties of the office, or to act as, Speaker
181. The Speaker or the Deputy Speaker not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration;
182. The Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council
183. Chairman and Deputy Chairman
184. Vacancy and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Chairman and Deputy Chairman
185. Power of the Deputy Chairman or other person to perform the duties of the office, or act as, Chairman
186. The Chairman or the Deputy Chairman not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
187. Salaries and allowances of the Speaker and Deputy Speaker and the Chairman and Deputy Chairman
- Conduct of Business**
188. Secretariat of State Legislature
189. Oath or affirmation by members.
190. Voting in Houses, power of Houses to act notwithstanding vacancies and quorum.
- Disqualification of Members**
191. Vacations of seats.
192. Disqualifications of membership.
193. Decision on questions as to disqualifications of members.
194. Penalty for sitting and voting before making oath or affirmation under Article 188 or when not qualified or when disqualified.

compiled by Sujoy

Powers, Privileges and Immunities of State Legislatures
Members

- 194. Powers, privileges, etc., of the Houses of Legislatures and their Members
- 195. Salaries and allowances of members.
- 196. Provisions as to introduction and passing of Bills.
- 197. Restriction on powers of Legislative Council as to bills other than Money Bills.
- 198. Special procedure in respect of Money Bills.
- 199. Definition of "Money Bills".
- 200. Assent to Bills.
- 201. Bill reserved for consideration.
- 202. Annual financial statement.
- 203. Procedure in Legislature with respect to estimates.
- 204. Appropriation Bills.
- 205. Supplementary, additional or excess grants.
- 206. Votes on account, votes of credit and exceptional grants.
- 207. Special provisions as to financial Bills.
- 208. Rules of procedure.
- 209. Regulation by law of procedure in Legislature of the State in relation to financial business.
- 210. Language to be used in the Legislature.
- 211. Restriction on discussion in the Legislature.
- 212. Courts not to inquire into proceedings of the Legislature.

CHAPTER IV-LEGISLATIVE POWERS OF THE GOVERNOR

- 213. Power of Governor to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Legislature.
- 214. High Courts of States.
- 215. High Courts to be courts of record.
- 216. Constitution of High Courts.
- 217. Appointment and conditions of the office of a Judge of a High Court.
- 218. Application and conditions of the office of a Judge of a High Court.
- 219. Oath or affirmation by judges of High Courts.
- 220. Restriction on practice after being a permanent judge.
- 221. Salaries, etc., of Judges.
- 222. Transfer of a Judge from one High Court to another.
- 223. Appointment of acting Chief Justice.
- 224. Appointment of additional and acting judges.
- 224A. Appointment of retired judges at sitting of high courts.

Jurisdiction of existing High Courts.

- 225. Power of High Court to issue certain writs.
- 226. Power of High Court to issues certain writs.
- 226A. (Repealed)
- 227. Power of superintendence over all courts by the High Court.
- 228. Transfer of certain cases to High Court.
- 228A. (Omitted)
- 229. Officers and servants and the expenses of High Courts.
- 230. Extension of jurisdiction of High Courts to Union territories.
- 231. Establishment of a common High Court for two or more States.

Chapter VI-Subordinate Courts

- 233. Appointment of district judges.
- 233A. Validation of appointments of and judgments etc, delivered by certain district judges.
- 234. Recruitment of persons other than district judges to the judicial service.
- 235. Control over subordinate courts.
- 236. Interpretation
- 237. Application of the provisions of the Chapter to certain class or classes of magistrates.

PART VII : THE STATES IN PART B OF THE FIRST SCHEDULE

- 238. (Repealed)

PART VIII : THE UNION TERRITORIES

- 239. Administration of Union Territories.
- 239A. Creation of local Legislatures or Council of Ministers or both for certain Union territories.
- 239B. Power of administrator to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Legislature.
- 239AB. Provision in case of failure of Constitutional Machinery.
- 240. Power of President to make regulations for certain Union Territories.
- 241. High Courts for Union Territories.
- 242. (Repealed)

PART IX : THE PANCHAYATS

- Article 243 P - 243 ZG
- PART X : THE MUNICIPALITIES**
- 244. Administration of Scheduled Areas and Tribal Areas
- 244A. Formation of an autonomous State comprising certain tribal areas in Assam and creation of local Legislature or Council of Ministers or both therefor.

Distribution of Chapter I-Legislative Relations

245. Extent of legislative powers of States.
246. Subject-matter of laws made by Parliament and by the Legislatures of States.
247. Power of Parliament and by the Legislatures of States.
248. Residuary powers of legislation.
249. Power of Parliament to provide for the establishment of certain State List in the national interest.
250. Power of Parliament to legislate with respect to a matter in the State List if a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.
251. Inconsistency between laws made by Parliament under Articles 249 and 250 and laws made by the Legislatures of States.
252. Legislation for giving effect to international agreements, by the Legislatures of States.
253. Requirements as to recommendations and previous sanctions to be regarded as matters of procedure only.
254. Obligation of States and the Union.
257. Control of the Union over States in certain cases.
- 257A. Assistance to States by deployment of armed forces or other forces of the Union (Repealed).
258. Power of the Union to confer powers, etc., on States in certain cases.
- 258A. Power of the States to entrust functions to the Union. (Repeated)
259. Jurisdiction of the Union in relation to territories outside India.
261. Public acts, records and judicial proceedings.
262. Adjudication of disputes relating to water of inter-State rivers or river valleys.

Co-Ordination Between States

263. Provisions with respect to an inter-State Council.

PART XII : FINANCE, PROPERTY, CONTRACTS AND SUITS

Chapter I-Finance (General)

264. Interpretation
265. Taxes not to be imposed save without authority of law.
266. Consolidated Funds and public accounts of India and of the States.
267. Contingency Fund.

Distribution of Revenues Between The Union and The States

268. Duties levied by the Union but collected and appropriated by the States.
269. Taxes levied and collected by the Union but assigned to the States.
270. Taxes levied and collected by the Union and distributed between the Union and the States.
271. Surcharge on certain duties and taxes for purposes of the Union.
272. Taxes which are levied and collected by the Union and may be distributed between the Union and the States.
273. Grants in lieu of exports duty on jute and jute products.
274. Prior recommendation of President required to Bills affecting taxation in which States are interested.
275. Grants from the Union to certain States.
276. Taxes on professions, trades, ceilings and employments.
277. Savings
278. (Repealed)
279. Calculation of "net proceeds", etc.
280. Finance Commission.
281. Recommendations of the Finance Commission.
282. Expenditure defrayable by the Union or a State out of its revenues.
283. Custody, etc., of Consolidated Funds, Contingency Funds and money credited to the public accounts.
284. Custody of suitors deposits and other moneys received by public servants and courts.
285. Exemption of property of the Union from State taxation.
286. Restrictions as to imposition of tax on the sale or purchase of goods.
287. Exemption from taxes on electricity.
288. Exemption from taxation by States in respect of water or electricity in certain cases.
289. Exemption of property and income of a State from Union taxation.
290. Adjustment in respect of certain expenses and pensions.
291. Annual payment to certain Devaswom Funds. (Repeated)
292. Borrowing by the Government of India.
293. Borrowing by States.

Chapter II-Borrowing

294. Succession to property, assets, rights, liabilities and obligations in certain cases.

compiled by Sujoy

- 295.** Succession to property, assets, rights, liabilities and obligations in other cases.
- 296.** Property accruing by escheat or lapse or as bona vacantia.
- 297.** Things of value within territorial waters of continental shelf and resources of the exclusive economic zone to vest in the Union.
- 298.** Power to carry on trade, etc.
- 299.** Contracts
- 300.** Suits and Proceedings.
- 300A.** Person not to be deprived of Property save by authority of law.
- PART XIII : TRADE, COMMERCE, AND INTERCOURSE WITHIN THE TERRITORY OF INDIA**
- 301.** Freedom of trade, commerce and intercourse.
- 302.** Power of Parliament to impose restrictions on trade, commerce and intercourse.
- 303.** Restrictions on legislative powers of the Union and of the States with regard to trade and commerce.
- 304.** Restrictions on trade, commerce and intercourse among States.
- 305.** Saving of existing laws and providing for States monopolies. (Repealed)
- 307.** Appointment of authority for carrying out the purposes of articles 301 to 304.
- PART XIV : SERVICES UNDER THE UNION AND THE STATES.**
- Chapter I-Services**
- 308.** Interpretation
- 309.** Recruitment and conditions of service of persons serving the Union or a State.
- 310.** Tenure of office of persons serving the Union or a State.
- 311.** Dismissal, removal or reduction in rank of persons employed in civil capacities under the Union or a State.
- 312.** All-India Services.
- 312A.** Power of Parliament to vary or revoke conditions of service of officers of certain services.
- 313.** Transitional provisions.
- 314.** (Repealed)
- Chapter II-Public Service Commission**
- 315.** Public Service Commission for the Union and for the States.
- 316.** Appointment and term of office of members of a Public Service Commission.
- 317.** Removal and suspensions of a member of a Public Service Commission.
- 318.** Power to make regulations as to conditions of service of members and staff of the Commission.
- 319.** Prohibition as to the holding of offices by members of Commissions on ceasing to be such members.

- 320.** Functions of Public Service Commissions.
- 321.** Power to extend functions of Public Service Commissions.
- 322.** Expenses of Public Service Commissions.
- 323.** Reports of Public Service Commissions.
- PART-XIV A : TRIBUNALS**
- 323A.** Administrative tribunals
- 323B.** Tribunals for other matters
- PART-XV : ELECTIONS**
- 324.** Superintendence, direction and control of elections to be vested in an Election Commission.
- 325.** No person to be ineligible for inclusion in, or to claim to be included in a special electoral roll on grounds of religion, race, caste or sex.
- 326.** Elections to the House of the People and to the Legislative Assemblies for States to be on the basis of adult suffrage.
- 327.** Power of Parliament to make provision with respect to elections to Legislatures.
- 328.** Power of Legislature of a State to make provision with respect to elections to such Legislatures.
- 329.** Bar to interference by courts in electoral matter.
- 329A.** Special provisions as to elections to Parliament in the case of Prime Minister and Speaker (Repealed).
- PART-XVI : SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN CLASSES**
- 330.** Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the House of the People.
- 331.** Representation of the Anglo-Indian community in the House of the People.
- 332.** Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.
- 333.** Representation of the Anglo-Indian community in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.
- 334.** Reservation of seats and special representation to cease after fifty years.
- 335.** Claims of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes to services and posts.
- 336.** Special provision for Anglo-Indian community in certain services.
- 337.** Special provision with respect to educational grants for the benefit of Anglo-Indian community.
- 338.** Special officer for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, etc.
- 339.** Control of the Union over the administration of Scheduled Areas and the welfare of Scheduled Tribes.
- 340.** Appointment of a Commission to investigate the conditions of backward classes.
- 341.** Scheduled Castes.
- 342.** Scheduled Tribes.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

PART-XVII : OFFICIAL LANGUAGE

343. Official language of the Union and Committee of Parliament of Official language.

344. Commission and Committee of Parliament of Official language.

345. Official languages or languages of a State.

346. Official language for communication between one State and another or between a State and the Union.

347. Special provision relating to language spoken by a section of the population of a State.

348. Language to be used in the Supreme Court, High Courts, Etc. Courts and for Acts, Bills, etc.

349. Special procedure for enactment of certain laws relating to language.

Chapter IV-Special Directives

350. Language to be used in representations for redress of grievances.

350A. Facilities for instructions in mother-tongue at primary stage.

350B. Special officer for linguistic minorities.

351. Directive for development of the Hindi language.

PART-XVIII : EMERGENCY PROVISIONS

352. Proclamation of Emergency.

353. Effect of proclamation of Emergency.

354. Application of provisions relating to distributions of revenue while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.

355. Duty of the Union to protect States against external aggression and internal disturbance.

356. Provisions on case of failure of constitutional machinery in States.

357. Exercise of legislative powers under Proclamation issued under article 356.

358. Suspension of provisions of article 19 during emergencies.

359. Suspension of the enforcement of the rights conferred by Part III during emergencies.

359A. Application of this Part to the State of Punjab (Repealed).

PART-XIX : MISCELLANEOUS

360. Provisions as to financial emergency.

361. Protection of President and Governors and Rajpramukhs. Protection of publication of proceedings of Parliament and State Legislatures.

362. (Repealed)

363. Bar to interference by courts in disputes arising out of certain treaties, agreements, etc.

363A. Recognition granted to Rulers of Indian States to create and privy purses to be abolished.

364. Special provisions as to major ports and aerodromes.

365. Effect of failure to comply with, or to give effect to, directions given by the Union.

366. Definitions

367. Interpretation

368. Power of Parliament to amend the Constitution and procedure therefore

PART-XXI : TEMPORARY, TRANSITIONAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

369. Temporary power to Parliament to make laws with respect to certain matters in the State List as if they were matters in the Concurrent List

370. Temporary provisions with respect to the State of Jammu and Kashmir.

371. Special provisions with respect to the State of Maharashtra and Gujarat

- 371A. Special provision with respect to the State of Nagaland

- 371B. Special provision with respect to the State of Assam

- 371C. Special provision with respect to the State of Manipur

- 371D. Special provision with respect to the State of Andhra Pradesh

- 371E. Establishment of Central University in Andhra Pradesh

- 371F. Special provisions with respect to the State of Sikkim

- 371G. Special provisions with respect to the State of Mizoram

- 371H. Special provision with respect to the State of Arunachal Pradesh

- 371I. Special provision with respect to the State of Goa

372. Continuance in force of existing laws and their adaptation

- 372A. Power of the President to adapt laws

373. Powers of President to make order in respect of persons under preventive detention in certain cases

374. Provisions as to judges of the Federal Court and proceedings pending in the Federal Court or before His Majesty in Council

375. Court, authorities and officers to continue to function subject to the provisions of the Constitution

376. Provisions to Judges of High Courts

377. Provisions as to Comptroller and Auditor-General of India

378. Provisions as to Public Service Commissions

- 378A. Special provisions as to duration of Andhra Pradesh Legislative Assembly

- 379-391. (Repealed)

392. Power of the President to remove difficulties

PART-XXII : SHORT TITLE, COMMENCEMENT, AUTHORITATIVE TEXT IN HINDI AND REPEALS

393. Short title

394. Commencement

395. Authoritative Text in the Hindi language

compiled by Sujoy

SCHEDULES OF THE CONSTITUTION

First Schedule			
I. The States			
II. The Union territories			
Part A. Provision as to the President and the Governors of States			
Part B. (Repealed)			
Part C. Provisions as to the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the House of the People and the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Council of States and the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly and the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council of a State.			
Part D. Provisions as to the Judges of the Supreme Court and of the High Courts.			
Part E. Provisions as to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India			
Third Schedule			
Forms of Oaths or Affirmations			
Fourth Schedule			
Allocation of seats in the Council of States			
Fifth Schedule			
Provisions as to the Administration and Control of Scheduled Areas and Scheduled Tribes			
Part A. General			
Part B. Administration and control of Scheduled Areas and Scheduled Tribes			
Part C. Scheduled Areas			
Part d. Amendment of the Schedule			
Sixth Schedule			
Provisions as to the Administration of Tribal Areas in the State of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram.			
Seventh Schedule			
List I. Union List			
List II. State List			
List III. Concurrent List			
Eighth Schedule			
Languages			
Ninth Schedule			
Validation of certain Acts and Regulations.			
Tenth Schedule			
Provisions as to disqualification on ground of defection			
Eleventh Schedule			
Powers, authority, responsibilities of Panchayats.			
Twelfth Schedule			
Powers, authority, responsibilities of Municipalities			

States and Union Territories (Capital, Area, Language)			
States/Union Territories	Capital	Area in (Sq. Km.)	Language
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	2,75,045	Telugu
Arunachal Pradesh	Itanagar	83,743	Nyishi, Dafla, Miji, Wancho etc.
Assam	Dispur	78,438	Assamese
Bihar	Patna	94,163	Hindi, Maithili
Chhattisgarh	Raipur	1,35,183	Hindi
Goa	Panji	3,702	Marathi and Konkani
Gujarat	Gandhinagar	1,96,024	Gujarati
Haryana	Chandigarh	44,212	Hindi
Himachal Pradesh	Shimla	55,673	Hindi and Pahari
Jammu & Kashmir	Srinagar (Summer)	2,22,236	Kashmiri, Urdu, Hindi, Punjabi
Jharkhand	Ranchi	79,714	Dogri
Karnataka	Bangalore	1,91,791	Hindi, Santhali
Kerala	Thiruvananthapuram	38,863	Kannada
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	3,08,313	Malayalam
Maharashtra	Mumbai	3,07,713	Hindi
Manipur	Imphal	22,327	Marathi
Meghalaya	Shillong	22,429	Manipuri
Mizoram	AIzawl	21,081	Khasi, Garo and English
Nagaland	Kohima	16,579	Mizo and English
Orissa	Bhubaneswar	1,55,707	Sema, English
Punjab	Chandigarh	50,362	Oriya
Rajasthan	Jaipur	3,42,239	Punjabi
Sikkim	Gangtok	7,095	Hindi and Rajasthani
Tamil Nadu	Chennai	1,30,058	Lepcha and Limbu
Tripura	Agartala	10,492	Tamil
Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow	2,38,566	Bengali, Kakoork
Uttarakhand	Dehradun	55,845	Manipuri, Hindi and Urdu
West Bengal	Kolkata	88,752	Hindi, Bengali

States/Union Territories	Capital	Area in Sq. Km.)	Language
Andaman & Nicobar Island	Port Blair	8,249	Bengali, Hindi, Nicobarese, Tamil, Telugu, and Malayalam
Chandigarh	Chandigarh	114	Hindi, Punjabi
Dadara and Nagar Haveli	Silvassa	491	Gujarati and Hindi
Daman and Diu	Daman	112	Gujarati
Lakshadweep	Delhi	1483	Hindi, Punjabi and Urdu
Pondicherry	Kavaratti	32	Malayalam, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, English and French
	Pondicherry	492	

FOREIGN ELEMENTS IN INDIAN CONSTITUTION

- Fundamental Rights : USA
- Nature & Function of Supreme Court : USA
- Vice President : UK
- Parliamentary System : UK
- Process of Parliament & Assemblies : Canada
- Federal System : Germany
- Emergency : Iris Constitution
- Directive Principle of State Policy : Soviet Union
- Fundamental Duties : France
- Republic : Australia
- Concurrent List : South Africa
- Amendment Process : Japan
- Due Process of Law under Art. 21

TABLE OF PRECEDENCE

1. President
2. Vice President
3. Prime Minister
4. Governor of States within their respective states
5. Former Presidents
6. Deputy Prime Minister, Speaker of Lok Sabha, Chief Justice of India, Speaker of the Union; Chief Ministers of States within their respective states; Cabinet Ministers of the Union; Dy. Chairman, Planning Commission;
7. Cabinet Ministers; Dy. Chairman, Planning Commission; their respective states

Former Prime Minister; Leaders of opposition in Rajya Sabha and Lok Sabha.

7a. Holders of Bharat Ratna decoration.

8. Ambassadors extraordinary and plenipotentiary and High Commissioners of Commonwealth countries accredited to India.

Chief Ministers of states outside their respective states; Governors of states outside their respective states.

9. Judges of the Supreme Court

9a. Chief Election Commissioner; Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

10. Dy. Chairman, Rajya Sabha; Dy. Chief Ministers of states; Dy. Speaker; Lok Sabha; Members of Planning Commission; Ministers of State of the union and any other minister in the ministry of defence for defence matters.

11. Attorney-General of India; Cabinet Secretary; Lt. Governors within their respective Union Territories.

12. Chiefs of Staff holding the rank of full General or equivalent rank

13. Envoy extraordinary and ministers plenipotentiary accredited to India.

14. Chairman and Speaker of state legislatures within their respective states; Chief Justice of high courts within their respective jurisdiction.

15. Cabinet Ministers in states within their respective states; CMs of UTs within their respective UTs; Deputy Ministers of the Union.

16. Officiating chiefs of staff holding their rank of Lt. General or equivalent rank.

17. Chairman, CAT; Chairman, Minorities Commission; Chairman, SC and ST Commission; Chairman, UPSC; Chief Justices of high courts outside their respective jurisdictions;

18. Cabinet ministers in states outside their respective states; Chairman and Speakers of state legislatures outside their respective states; Chairman MRTCP Commissions; Dy. Chairman and Dy. Speakers of state legislatures within their respective states;

19. Chief Commissioners of UTs to having councils of ministers, within their respective UTs; Dy. Ministers in states within their respective states; Dy. Speakers of legislative assemblies in UTs, within their respective UTs

20. Dy. Chairman and Dy. Speakers of state legislatures outside their respective states; Ministers of State in states outside their respective states; Puisne judges of high courts outside their respective jurisdictions

21. MPs

IMPORTANT OFFICES OF INDIA			
FICE	Minimum (Age)	Maximum (Age)	Salary (Monthly)
The President	35 years	—	Rs. 150,000
The Vice President (Chairman of Rajya Sabha)	35 years	—	Rs. 125,000
Lok Sabha Speaker	25 years	—	Rs. 125,000
Lok Sabha Deputy Speaker	25 years	—	Rs. 100,000
Chief Justice of India	—	—	Rs. 90,000
Other Judges of the Supreme Court	—	65 years	Rs. 90,000
Members of Lok Sabha	25 years	—	Rs. 50,000 and other
Members of Rajya Sabha	30 years	—	Rs. 50,000 and other
Attorney General	—	65 years	(As decided by the Parliament)
Comptroller and Auditor General	—	65 years	(As decided by the Parliament)
Chairman U.P.S.C.	—	65 years	Rs. 90,000
Members, U.P.S.C.	—	65 years	Rs. 80,000
Governor	35	—	Rs. 110,000
Chief Minister	25 years	—	—
Members of Legislative Assembly	—	—	—
Members of Legislative Council	—	30 years	(As decided by the Governor)
Advocate General	—	62 years	—
Members of State Public Service Commission	—	62 years	Rs. 90,000
Chief Justice of High Court	—	62 years	Rs. 80,000
Court	—	—	—
Other Judges of High Court	—	—	—

CONSTITUTIONAL OFFICES OF INDIA	Election / Office/	Oath	Resignation
The President	Electoral College-the elected members of both the Houses of Parliament and elected members of Legislative Assemblies	Chief Justice of the Supreme Court	Vice-President
Vice-President	Electoral college-All members of the Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha of the majority party Elected by the members of Lok Sabha	President	President
Prime Minister	President appoints leader of the majority party Elected by the members of Lok Sabha	President	President
Lok Sabha speaker	Deputy Speaker of Lok Sabha	President	Deputy Speaker of Lok Sabha
Chief Election Commissioner	Chief Election Commissioner	President	Lok Sabha speaker
Attorney General	Attorney General	President	President
Comptroller and Auditor General	Comptroller and Auditor General	President or (any person appointed by the President)	President
Solicitor-General	Solicitor-General	President	President
Chairman Public Service Commission	Chairman Public Service Commission	President	President
Chairman, Planning Commission	Chairman, Planning Commission	President	President
Members, Planning Commission	Members, Planning Commission	President	President
Governor, RBI	Governor, RBI	President	President
Governor	Governor	President	President
Chief Minister	Chief Minister	President	President
Chief Justice (High Court)	Chief Justice (High Court)	President	President
President (after Consulting the Chief Justice of Supreme Court and the Governor of the Concerned State)	President (after Consulting the Chief Justice of Supreme Court and the Governor of the Concerned State)	Chief Justice (High Court)	President
President (after consulting the Governor, and Chief Justice of High Court)	President (after consulting the Governor, and Chief Justice of High Court)	Governor	Governor
Other Judges of High Court	Other Judges of High Court	Governor	President
Advocate General	Advocate General	Governor	Governor
Accountant-General	Accountant-General	Governor	Governor
General Chairman, State Public Service Commission	General Chairman, State Public Service Commission	Governor	Governor
Members, State Public Service Commission	Members, State Public Service Commission	Governor	Governor

compiled by Sujoy

PRESIDENTS OF INDIA

Name	Tenure
Dr. Rajendra Prasad (1884-1963)	26 January 1950 - 13 May 1964
Dr. Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (1888-1975)	13 May 1962 - 13 May 1962
Dr. Zakir Husain (1897-1969)	13 May 1967 - 3 May 1969
Varahagiri Venkatagiri (1884-1980)	3 May 1969 - 20 July 1969 (Acting)
Justice Mohammad Hidayatullah (1905-1992)	20 July 1969 - 24 August 1974 (Acting)
Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed (1905-1977)	24 August 1974-11 February 1977 (Acting)
B. D. Jatti (1913-2002)	11 February 1977 - 25 July 1977
Neelam Sanjiva Reddy (1913-1996)	25 July 1977 - 25 July 1982
Giani Zail Singh (1916-1994)	25 July 1982 - 25 July 1987
R. Venkataraman (b-1910)	25 July 1987 - 25 July 1992
Dr. Shanker Dayal Sharma (1918-1999)	25 July 1992 - 25 July 1997
K. R. Narayanan (b-1920)	25 July 1997 - 25 July 2002
Dr. A. P. J. Abdul Kalam (b-1931)	25 July 2002 - 25 July, 2007
Pratibha Devi Singh Patil (b-1934)	25 July 2007 - till date

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF INDIA

Name	Tenure
Dr. Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (1888-1975)	1952-1962
Dr. Zakir Husain (1897-1969)	1962-1967
Varahagiri Venkatagiri (1894-1980)	1967-1969
Gopal Swarup Pathak (1896-1982)	1969-1974
B. D. Jatti (1913-2002)	1974-1979
Justice Mohammad Hidayatullah (1905-1992)	1979-1984
R. Venkataraman (b-1910)	1984-1987
Dr. Shanker Dayal Sharma (1918-1999)	1987-1992
K. R. Narayanan (b-1920)	1992-1997
Krishan Kant (1927-2002)	1997-2002
Bhairon Singh Shekhawat (b-1923)	2002 - 2007
Mohammad Hamid Ansari (b-1937)	2007 - till date

SPEAKERS OF LOK SABHA

Speaker(s), Name	Duration
1. G. V. Mavalankar	15.05.1952 - 07.02.1956
2. M. A. Ayyanger	08.03.1956 - 10.05.1957
3. Hukum Singh	11.05.1957 - 06.04.1962
4. N. Sanjiva Reddy	17.04.1962 - 16.03.1967
5. Dr. G. S. Dhillon	17.03.1967 - 19.07.1969
Balram Bhagat	08.08.1969 - 19.03.1971
6. N. Sanjiva Reddy	22.03.1971 - 01.12.1975
K. D. Hegde	05.01.1976 - 25.03.1977
7. Dr. Balram Jakhar	26.03.1977 - 13.07.1977
8. Dr. Balram Jakhar	21.07.1977 - 21.01.1980
9. Rabi Ray	22.01.1980 - 15.01.1985
10. Shivraj V. Patil	16.01.1985 - 18.12.1989
11. P. A. Sangma	19.12.1989 - 09.07.1991
12. G. M. C. Babu	10.07.1991 - 22.05.1996
13. G. M. C. Babu	23.05.1996 - 23.08.1998
14. Manohar Joshi	24.03.1998 - 21.10.1999
15. Somnath Chatterjee	22.10.1999 - 03.03.2002
16. Mrs. Meera Kumar	10.05.2002 - 02.06.2004
	04.06.2004 - 18.05.2009, 03.06.2009 - till date

compiled by Sujoy

CHIEF JUSTICES OF INDIA

Name	Tenure
M. patanjali Sastrl	7 November 1950 - 6 November 1951
B. K. Mukherjee	4 January 1951 - 3 January 1954
S. R. Das	23 December 1954 - 22 December 1954
Bhuvaneshwar Prasad Sinha	1 February 1956 - 30 September 1956
P. B. Gajendragadkar	1 October 1959 - 31 January 1964
A. K. Sarkar	1 February 1964 - 15 March 1966
K. Subba Rao	16 March 1966 - 29 June 1966
K. N. Wanchoo	30 June 1966 - 11 April 1967
M. Hidayatullah	12 April 1967 - 24 February 1968
I. C. Shah	25 February 1968 - 16 December 1970
S. M. Sikri	17 December 1970 - 21 January 1971
A. N. Ray	22 January 1971 - 25 April 1973
M. H. Beg	26 April 1973 - 27 January 1977
Y. V. Chandrachud	28 January 1977 - 21 February 1978
Prafullachandra	22 February 1978 - 11 July 1985
R. S. Pathak	12 July 1985 - 20 December 1986
E. S. Venkataramalah	21 December 1986 - 18 June 1989
S. Mukherjee	19 June 1989 - 17 December 1989
Ranganath Mishra	18 December 1989 - 25 September 1990
K. N. Singh	26 September 1990 - 24 November 1991
M. H. Kania	25 November 1991 - 12 December 1991
I. M. Sharma	13 December 1991 - 17 November 1992
M. N. Venkatachalaiah	18 November 1992 - 11 February 1993
A. M. Ahmadi	12 February 1993 - 24 October 1994
J. S. Verma	25 October 1994 - 24 March 1997
M. M. Punchhi	25 March 1997 - 17 January 1998
A. S. Anand	18 January 1998 - 9 October 1998
S. P. Bharucha	10 October 1998 - 31 October 2001
B. N. Kirpal	1 November 2001 - 5 May 2002
G. B. Patnaik	6 May 2002 - 7 November 2002
V. N. Khare	8 November 2002 - 18 December 2002
S. Rajendra Babu	19 December 2002 - 2 May 2004
R. C. Lahotl	02 May 2004 - 01 June 2004
Y. K. Sabhrwal	01 June 2004 - 31 Oct. 2005
K.G. Balakrishnan	01 November 2005 - January 2007
Sarosh Homi Kapadia	14 January 2007 - 11 May 2010
	12 May 2010 - till date

CHIEF ELECTION COMMISSIONERS OF INDIA

Name	Tenure
Sukumar Sen	21 March 1950 - 19 December 1958
K. V. K. Sundaram	20 December 1958 - 30 September 1967
S. P. Sen Verma	1 October 1967 - 30 September 1972
Dr. Nagendra Singh	1 October 1972 - 6 February 1973
T. Swaminathan	7 February 1973 - 17 June 1977
S. L. Shakkhar	18 June 1977 - 31 December 1985
R. K. Tripathi	1 January 1986 - 25 November 1990
R. V. S. Peri Sastry	26 November 1990 - 11 December 1990
Smt. V. S. Rama Devi	12 December 1990 - 11 December 1996
T. N. Seshan	12 December 1996 - 13 June 2001
M. S. Gill	13 June 2001 - 8 February 2004
J. M. Lyngdoh	8 February 2004 - 16 May 2005
T. S. Krishna Murthy	16 May 2005 - 7 February 2006
B. B. Tandon	8 February 2007 - 20 April 2009
N. Gopalaswamy	21 April 2009 - 22 July 2010
Navin Chawla	30 July 2010 - till date

HIGH COURTS OF INDIA

Name	Year	Territorial establishment	Seat
Allahabad	1866	U.P. at Lucknow)	Allahabad,(Bench
Andhra Pradesh	1954	Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad Bombay
Bonai	1862	Maharashtra, Goa, Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu	(Benches at Nagpur, Panaji and Aurangabad Kolkata (Circuit Bench at Port Blair) Bilaspur Delhi
Calcutta	1862	West Bengal	Gauhati (Circuit Bench at Imphal, Shillong and Agartala) Ahmedabad Srinagar and Jammu Ranchi Bangalore Ernakulam Jabalpur (Benches at Gawalior and Indore) Chennai and Pondicherry Cuttack Patna
Gujarat	2000	Bilaspur	
Himachal Pradesh	1966	Delhi	
J&K	1948	Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Tripura, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh.	
Jharkhand	1960	Gujarat.	
Karnataka	1971	Himachal Pradesh.	
Kerala	1957	J&K	
Madhya Pradesh	1957	Jharkhand	
	2000	Karnataka	
	1984	Kerala and Lakshadweep	
	1956	Madhya Pradesh.	
	1956		
Madras	1862	Tamil Nadu	
Orissa	1948	Orissa	
Pattia	1916	Bihar	
Punjab and Haryana	1966 ³	Punjab, Haryana and Chandigarh	
Rajasthan	1949	Rajasthan	
Sikkim	1975	Chandigarh Jodhpur (Bench at Jaipur) Gangtok Nainital	
Uttaranchal	2000	Uttaranchal	

compiled by Sujoy

GEOGRAPHY

MEANING OF GEOGRAPHY

The word 'Geography' is a combination of two Greek words, 'geo' (= earth) and 'graphy' (= writing about). Thus, in simple language Geography can be defined as a study of the earth. However, this elementary definition fails to provide a clear picture of the nature and scope of Geography. Geography as a subject not only deals with the features and patterns of the surface of the earth, it also tries to scientifically explain the inter-relationship between Man and nature. The scope of the subject matter of Geography is gradually widening and its methods and techniques are developing both in precision and sophistication.

The widening scope of Geography is very well-reflected in its diverse branches and sub-branches. Geography has been divided into a variety of branches to have more focused and specialised research in specific areas.

Broadly, Geography has two distinct sub-fields-physical and human. The physical or natural features are the creations of Nature and these are independent of human actions. These include mountains, rivers, flora and fauna.

The human or man-made features are those created by human actions and which are essential for their survival and development. These are also known as cultural features.

UNIVERSE AND SOLAR SYSTEM

Universe

- The vast surrounding space is called Universe. It incorporates everything that exists, the stars, planets, satellite as well as our earth and all the objects on it.
- Light year and Parsec are the units of measuring distances in the Universe.
- One Light year is the distance travelled by light in one year. 1 Light Year = 9.46×10^{12} kilometers.
- The nearest star to the earth 'alpha centauri' is about 4.3 light years away from the earth.
- Parsec is an astronomical unit of distance which is equal to 3.26 light years. 1 Parsec = 3.26 light years.
- The science dealing with the nature and origin of the Universe is known as Cosmology.

Galaxy

- A galaxy is a vast collection of billion of stars, dust and hydrogen gas isolated in space from similar system.
- The two most important galaxies in the Universe are Milky Way Galaxy and Andromeda galaxy.
- Our own Sun and its family of planets belong to the Milky Way galaxy.
- Three basic shapes of galaxies are :
 - (i) Spiral Galaxy, (ii) Elliptical Galaxy, (iii) Regular Galaxy

WOMEN CHIEF MINISTERS OF INDIA			
Name	State	Period	Party
1. Sucheta Kripalani	Uttar Pradesh	Oct. 1963 to Mar. 1967	Congress
2. Nandini Satpathy	Orissa	June 1972 to Mar. 1974 & Mar. 1974 to Dec. 1976	Congress
3. Sashikala Kodkar	Goa	13 Aug. 1973 to 7th June 1977 & 7th June 1977 to 28th Apr. 1979	Maharashtra Gomantak Party Congress
4. Syeda Anwara Talmur	Assam	Dec. 1980 to June 1981	A.D.M.K. (Janakl)
5. Janaki Ramachandran	Tamil Nadu	7th to 30th Jan. 1988	A.D.M.K.
6. J. Jayalalithaa	Tamil Nadu	June 1991 to May 1996 14th May to 21th Sep. 2001 Since 2nd Mar. 2002	A.I.A.D.M.K.
7. Mayawati	Uttar Pradesh	June 1995 to Oct. 1995 & Mar. 1997 to Sept. 1997 3rd May 2002 to 29th Sept. 2003	B. S. P.
8. Rajinder Kaur Bhatty	Punjab	Apr. 1996 to Feb. 1997	Congress
9. Rabri Devi	Bihar	25th July 1997 to 12th Feb. 1999 & 9th Mar. 1999 to 3rd Mar. 2000 & Since 11th Mar. 2000 to Jan. 2005	R. J. D.
10. Sushma Swaraj	Delhi	12th Oct. to 3rd Dec. 1998	B. J. P.
11. Sheila Dixit	Delhi	Since 3rd Dec. 1998	Congress
12. Uma Bharti	M.P.	15th Dec. 2003 till date. 8th Dec. 2003 to 23rd Agu. 2004	B. J. P.
13. Vasundhara Raje	Rajasthan	8th Dec. 2003 to 11 Dec. 09	B.J.P.
14. Mayawati	U.P.	13th May, 2007-till date	B.S.P.
15. J. Jayalalithaa	Tamil Nadu	16th May, 2011-till date	A.D.M.K.
16. Mamata Banerjee	West Bengal	20th May, 2011-till date	Trinamool Congress

SPECIAL STATUS GRANTED TO STATES

State	Year
Assam	1969
Nagaland	1969
Jammu and Kashmir	1969
Himachal Pradesh	1971
Meghalaya	1972
Manipur	1972
Tripura	1972
Sikkim	1975-1976
Mizoram	1986-1987
Arunachal Pradesh	1986-1987
Uttarakhand	2001

► Milky Way galaxy is spiral type of galaxy.

► Indian name of Milky Way galaxy is 'Akash Ganga'.

► Some of the brightest galaxies are elliptical galaxies.

Constellations

► The stars which appear in the form of closed groups and form recognizable shapes are known as constellations.

► The Indian name for constellation is 'Nakshatras'. About 80 constellations are known.

► Some of the important constellations are :

Ursa Major : 'Saptarishi'	Ursa Minor : 'Laghu Saptarishi'
Orion : 'Mirga'	Scorpio : 'Vrischika'
Pleiades : Kruttika	Cassiopeia : 'Sarmistha'

Stars

► Stars are the heavenly bodies like the Sun that are extremely hot and have light of their own.

► Stars are made up of vast clouds of hydrogen gas, helium and dust.

► The star which lies immediately above the earth's North Pole and around which all other stars seem to revolve is called Pole Star.

The Life of Stars : Stars pass through a definite evolutionary sequence.

The first step in the formation of a star from gases is the Protostar.

(a) **A Protostar** : It is formed by the gravitational contraction of gases present in the Galaxy. A Protostar is a highly condensed cloud of gases, mainly hydrogen and helium.

(b) **Red Giants** : The continued Nuclear fusion upset the overall equilibrium of the star and to readjust its star's outer region expands while the core shrinks. Due to the large expansion of the outer shell, the star becomes very big, and its colour changes to red.

(c) **Novae and Supernovae** : A giant star phase may end in a Novae/Supernovae stage. These are stars whose brightness increase suddenly by ten to twenty magnitudes or more due to a partial or outright explosion in the star. When brightness increases to 20 magnitudes or more, it is called a Supernovae.

(d) **White dwarfs** : A Novae/Supernovae explosion in a small star like our Sun (stars lighter than 1.2 solar mass) may leave behind a very dense core of that state. A star of this size cools and contracts to become a White Dwarf.

(e) **Neutron star** : A supernovae explosion in a star bigger than the Sun but not more than twice as big, may leave behind an extremely dense, residual core of that star, reaching a density of 10^{14} grams/cm³, known as Neutron Star.

(f) **Pulsar** : A spinning neutron star emits radio waves and is called a Pulsar.

(g) **Black Holes** : A black hole is an object with such a strong gravitational field that even light cannot escape from its surface. Black holes are formed from neutron stars after the Supernova explosions of big stars.

► The solar system consists of the Sun, the nine planets and their satellites and various other smaller heavenly bodies such as asteroids, comets and meteors.

The Sun

► The sun is a star. It is the star round which the earth and other planets revolve.

► It is the nearest star to the earth. It is at a distance of 150×10^6 kilometres from the earth.

► Light travelling at a speed of 300,000 km per second, takes about 8 minutes to reach us from the Sun.

► The next nearest star to earth is alpha centauri.

► The Sun is mainly composed of hydrogen. The glowing surface of the Sun which we see is called 'photosphere'.

► Above the photospheres is the red cloud 'Chromosphere'. Beyond the chromosphere is the 'corona', which is visible during eclipses.

► The temperature of the photospheres is about 6000°C, that of the chromosphere about 32400°C, and that of the corona about 2,700,000°C.

► The core of the Sun has a temperature about 15 million degrees K.

► The dark lines in the corona are called 'Fraunhofer lines'. The emission of hydrogen in all directions is called 'prominences'.

► Sometimes they roll out of the atmosphere to be seen as 'Solar flares'.

► The outward stream of protons flowing out from the corona are called 'solar winds', which is made up of plasma.

► The earth's magnetosphere or Van Allen belts, as they were earlier called, acts as a shield and deflects the solar winds.

► 'Sun spots' are dark patches notched on the surface of the Sun. They appear dark because they are cooler i.e. they have a temperature of about 1500°C.

Planets

► Planets are solid heavenly bodies which revolve round the Sun in closed elliptical paths.

► A Planet is made up of rock and metal.

► The Planets move round the Sun from west to east.

► There are nine major Planets including earth.

The Nine Planets (Grahas)

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| (1) Mercury (Budha) | (2) Venus (Shukra) |
| (3) Earth (Prithvi) | (4) Mars (Mangal) |
| (5) Jupiter (Brihaspati) | (6) Saturn (Shani) |
| (7) Uranus (Indra) | (8) Neptune (Varun) |
| (9) Pluto (Yama) | |

Asteroids : Asteroids are very small planets of rock and metal which revolve round the Sun mainly between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter.

Comets : A comet is a collection of gas and dust which appears as a bright ball of light in the sky with a long glowing tail.

Meteors : Meteors are the heavenly bodies from the sky which are seen as a bright streak of light in the sky. The meteors are also called as shooting stars.

Meteorite : A meteor which does not burn completely on entering the earth's atmosphere and lands on earth is known as meteorite.

SOLAR SYSTEM - FACT FILE

Sun

Period of rotation	: 25.38 days at equator
Diameter	: 1,384,000 km
Mass	: 330,000 x that of earth
Temperature	: 27 million degrees C at its core
Surface temperature	: 5,500°C

Mercury

Distance from the Sun	: 57.9 million km
Revolution around the Sun	: 88 days
Rotation	: 59 days
Diameter	: 4850 km
Density	: 5.4 x that of water
Mass	: 0.055 x that of earth
Surface temperature	: 430°C on day side; minus 180°C on night-side

Venus

Distance from the Sun	: 108.2 million km
Revolution around the Sun	: 225 days
Rotation	: 243 days
Diameter	: 12,140 km
Density	: 5.2 x that of water
Mass	: 0.8 x that of earth
Surface temperature	: + 480°C

Uranus

Average Distance from the Sun	: 2870 million km
Revolution around the Sun	: 84 years
Rotation	: 17.2 hours
Diameter	: 52,900 km
Density	: 1.3 x that of water
Mass	: 14.4 x that of earth
Temperature	: Minus 200°C at cloud tops

Neptune

Distance from the Sun	: 4,497 million km
Revolution around the Sun	: 165 years
Rotation	: 16.1 hours
Diameter	: 49,500 km
Density	: 1.6 x that of water
Mass	: 17.2 x that of earth
Temperature	: Minus 200°C at cloud tops

Mars	Distance from the Sun	: 227.9 million km
	Revolution around the Sun	: 687 days
	Rotation	: 24.6 hours
	Diameter	: 6780 km
	Density	: 3.9 x that of water
	Mass	: 0.1 x that of earth
	Surface temperature	: Variable, averages minus 50°C

Distance from the Sun	: 149.6 million km
Revolution around the Sun	: 365.2 days (1 year)
Rotation	: 23.9 hours
Diameter	: 12,756 km
Density	: 5.5 x that of water
Mass	: 6 x 10 ²¹ metric tonnes
Surface temperature	: Variable, averages 15°C

Pluto

Average Distance from the Sun :	5,900 million km
Rotation	248 years
Diameter	6.4 days
Density	2,800 km
Mass	2 x that of water
Surface temperature	0.003 x that of earth Minus 230°C

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- **Saturn** has maximum number of satellites.
- **Pluto** has the most electric orbit.
- **Jupiter** is the fastest rotating planet.
- **Venus** is the slowest rotating planet.
- **Venus** has the same period of rotation as revolution.
- The length of the day is nearly same on the planet Mars as that of the Earth.
- Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune are the Jovian planets.
- The angle of inclination of Mars is nearly same as that of Earth.
- Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune are the outer planets.
- Mercury, Venus, Earth and Mars are the inner planets.
- Venus rotates from East to West.
- Uranus rotates from North to South.
- **Mercury** is the fastest revolving planet.
- Pluto is the slowest revolving planet.
- Planet revolves around the Sun in Anti-clockwise direction.
- Mercury is the nearest planet to Sun.
- Venus is the nearest planet of Earth.
- Neptune was farthest from Sun during 1979-99.
- Now Pluto is the farthest from the Sun after 1999 for the next 228 years.
- Venus is the hottest planet, its atmosphere contains 97% CO₂.
- **Pluto** is the coldest and smallest planet.
- **Jupiter** is the biggest planet.
- Earth is the densest planet.
- Venus is the brightest planet.
- Earth is the blue planet.
- **Mars** is the Red planet.
- Venus is the Morning and Evening Star.
- **Pluto** is the double planet.
- **Venus** is also called the Earth's twin.
- Saturn and Uranus is known as the planets with rings.
- **Pluto** is the Biplanet.
- **Pluto** has the longest year.
- Mercury has the shortest year.
- Mercury has the maximum diurnal range of temperature.

PLANETS AND THEIR SATELLITES	
Planet	Natural Satellites
Earth	Earth's moon
Mars	Phobos, Deimos
Jupiter	Adrastea, Metis, Amalthea, Thebe, Io, Europa, Ganymede, Callisto, Leda, Himalia, Lysithea, Elara, Ananke, Carme, Pasiphae, Sinope
Saturn	Atlas, Prometheus, Pandora, Janus, Epimetheus, Mimas, Enceladus, Tethys, Calypso, Dione, Helene, Rhea, Titan, Hyperion, Iapetus, Phoebe, Coriolis, Ophelia, Bianca, Cressida, Desdemona, Juliet, Portia, Rosalind, Balinda, Puck, Miranda, Ariel, Umbriel, Titania, Oberon
Uranus	Naiad, Thalassa, Despina, Galatea, Larissa, Porteus, Triton, Nereid
Neptune	
Pluto	Charon

OUR PLANET EARTH

- Our earth is a unique planet because it contains life.
- Earth's origin dates back to approximately 4,600 million years ago.
- Various Theories have been put forward to explain the origin of earth.

➤ These Theories Includes :

- (i) Planetary Hypothesis of Chamberlin & Moulton
- (ii) The Tidal Theories of Jeans and Jeffreys
- (iii) The Binary Star Hypothesis of Russel
- (iv) The Supernova Hypothesis of Hoyle & Lyttleton
- (v) The Inter-stellar Dust Hypothesis of Otto Schmidt

EARTH'S MOVEMENTS

(i) Rotation : Earth rotates on its own axis that is tilted at an angle of $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ to the vertical. It spins from west to east once in every 24 hours. The linear velocity of rotation varies, achieving a maximum of 1690 km/hr at the equator, reducing gradually to zero at the poles.

Effects of Earth's Rotation

- Causation of day and night.
 - A difference of 1 hour between two meridians which are 15° apart.
 - Deflection of ocean currents and winds.
 - Rise and fall of tides every day.
- (ii) Revolution** : Earth revolves round the Sun once in every 365 $\frac{1}{4}$ days. Earth revolves on an elliptical orbit at a speed of 106,560 km/hr. As it is not possible to show a quarter of a day in the calendar, a normal year is taken to be 365 days, and an extra day is added every four years in a leap year.

► As many as 87 per cent of the minerals in earth's crust are silicates.

► The metal compounds of rocks is known as 'ores'.

CLASSIFICATION OF ROCKS

On the basis of the mode of formation, rocks are usually classified into three major types :

(1) Igneous Rocks

- Igneous rocks are ancestors of all other rocks and make up 85 per cent or more of the earth's crust.
- Igneous rocks are formed by the cooling, solidification and crystallization of molten earth materials, known as magma and cys. lava.
- Igneous rocks are also called as Primary rocks or parent rocks because these were originated first during the formation of crust through the process of cooling of the earth surface.
- The igneous rocks are made many of silicates (SiO_4) and often combine with other oxides of aluminium, potassium, sodium, calcium, iron, magnesium etc. some of the important igneous rocks are granites, rhyolite, Pegmatite, syenite, diorite, andesite, gab. bro, basalt, dolerite and peridotite.
- Igneous rocks are generally hard and water percolates through them with great difficulty along the joints.
- Since water does not percolate easily, these rocks are less affected by chemical weathering.
- These rocks are more prone to mechanical weathering due to their granular structure.
- These rocks are non-fossiliferous.
- On the basis of mode of occurrence, Igneous rocks are classified into two major groups :

(i) Intrusive Igneous Rocks

When the rising magma is cooled and solidified below the surface of the earth, they are known as Intrusive Igneous Rocks. These are further sub-divided into : (a) Plutonic Igneous Rocks

: They result from the cooling of magma very deep inside the earth. Due to very slow cooling at that great depth, large grains are developed, e.g.-Granite; (b) Hypabyssal Igneous Rocks : They are formed when magma cools and solidify just beneath the earth surface. They take different shapes and forms depending upon the hollow places in which they solidify.

(ii) Extrusive Igneous Rocks : These igneous rocks are formed by the cooling and solidification of molten lava on the earth's surface. Basalt is the most important example of extrusive igneous rocks, others being Gabbro and Obsidian. These are generally fine grained or glassy because of quick rate of cooling of lava. The extrusive igneous rocks are divided into two sub-groups :

(a) Explosive Type : Volcanic materials of violent volcanic eruptions include 'bombs' (big fragments of rocks), lapilli (pea-sized fragments) and volcanic dusts and ashes.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

(b) Quiet Type : In this, lava appear on the surface through cracks and fissures and their continuous flow form extensive lava plateaus, e.g., Deccan Plateau, Columbia Plateau.

(2) Sedimentary Rocks

- Sedimentary rocks are constituted of sediments, a material from wind or running water that settle down.
- About 75% of the surface area of the globe is covered by the igneous and metamorphic rocks while rest 25% area is occupied by the sedimentary rocks.
- Though sedimentary rocks cover largest area of the earth's surface, they constitute only 5% of the composition of the crust while 95% of the crust is composed of igneous and metamorphic rocks. A fossil refers to any part of the once living things preserved in the rock. It may be entire body, a single bone or a set of foot-prints. It tells up about the life in past and they help us to date environment. Fossils also show what kind of animals lived in the past.
- The layers of sedimentary rocks hold all reserve of coal, oil and natural gas.
- The mechanically formed sedimentary rock contain pieces of other rocks. Agents like running water, wind and moving ice break them into smaller pieces and deposits them at new sites where they form new sedimentary rocks.
- Organically formed sedimentary rocks consists of the remains of animals and plants. Limestone, chalk and corals are the most common of this type of sedimentary rocks.
- Chemically formed rocks are formed by the direct precipitation of mineral matter from solution. Rock-salt is an example of such rocks. Gypsum is also formed in a similar manner.
- 'Sandstone' is a common sedimentary rock, is formed mainly of quartz particles cemented together by silica, lime or iron oxide.
- 'Shale' is most abundant of all sedimentary rocks. It is compacted silt and clay. Kaolin and clay minerals are abundant in it.
- Rock gypsum is a white to reddish in colour. Gypsum and rock salt are formed by the evaporation of sea water and salt lakes.
- 'Chalk' is a calcareous rock made up of microscopic skeletal elements from a varieties of limes secreting organism. It is composed of almost pure calcium carbonate.
- Most of the sedimentary rocks are permeable and porous but a few of them are also non-porous such as clay.

compiled by Sujoy

- The formation of metamorphic rock refers that in course of shale may get changed to slate and schist, limestones to marble, sandstone to quartzite and granite to gneiss.
- The metamorphic rocks may be classified into two Categories, The **Foliated** and (ii) **Non-Foliated**. The foliated categories are characterised by parallel arrangement of slaty minerals rock is mica. In the non-foliated metamorphic rocks, the minerals such as are equi-dimensional e.g., quartzite and marble.

SOILS

- Soil is a mixture of many solids, liquid and gaseous substances. It forms the topmost layer of earth's crust.
- Soil has both the non-living and living matters like mineral particles, decaying plant remains, and insects living together with countless bacteria on its organic matter.
- Soil is the final product of the interactions between the weathering of underlying rock, the climate, plants and the activities of millions of insects and earthworm.

The Soil Profile

- The soil profile consists of the weathered material derived from the rock. But the bedrock itself does not form a part of it.
- A soil profile generally has three main horizons in it-the soil at the top, subsoil and the bedrock apart from it.
- Each horizon is quite distinct from the others by its own physical and chemical composition, and organic contents produced the long process of soil formation.
- Each soil type has physical properties like its colour, texture and the structure. They largely depend upon the nature of the bedrock from which they are derived.
- There are five soil forming factors-bedrock, local climate, plant and animal organisms, elevation, and the relief.

Soil Classification

- The two main zonal groups of soil are the Pedalfers and the Pedocals. These are further subdivided into twelve major soil types all over the globe.
- Pedalfers are found in humid climates extending from high-latitude coniferous forests, mid-latitude deciduous forest lands to low-latitude tropical forests and grasslands.
- Pedocals group of soils are found in the arid, semi-arid and the sub-humid ones in the world.
- Pedocals are rich in calcium and mineral salts.
- The black earths or chernozomes are one of the richest soils of this group.

ATMOSPHERE

- The atmosphere is an insulating blanket protecting the Earth.
- It softens the intense light and heat of the Sun.

- It's ozone layer absorb most of the harmful ultraviolet rays from the Sun.

Composition

- The atmosphere is composed by various gases and water vapour, and in its uppermost reaches, it is charged with subatomic particles.
- Of the many constituents, carbon dioxide, dust particles, water vapour and ozone are of great importance for the earth's climatic conditions.
- Nitrogen serves mainly as a diluents and its main function is to regulate combustion by diluting oxygen.
- Carbon-dioxide, about 0.03 per cent of the dry air, is of great climatic significance. This gas emits about half of the absorbed heat back to the earth and hence a very important function in the heat energy budget.
- Ozone, less than 0.0005 per cent by volume, is not uniformly distributed in the atmosphere. Its greatest concentration is found between the altitude of 20 and 25 km. It absorbs the burning ultraviolet solar radiation.
- Water vapour content in the air may vary from 0.02 per cent by volume in the cold dry climate to nearly 4 per cent in humid tropics. It absorbs not only the long wave terrestrial radiation, but also a part of incoming solar radiation, thus regulating the energy transfer through the atmosphere. About 90 per cent of water vapour lies below 6 km. of the atmosphere. Only less than 1 per cent of the total atmospheric moisture in the atmosphere is found above 10 km.
- Dust particle include all the solid particles present in the air excepting the gases and water vapour. They absorb a part of the incoming short-wave solar energy. A certain percentage of solar radiation energy is reflected back by these solid particles.

COMPOSITION	
Gas	Volume (in %)
Nitrogen (N ₂)	78.084
Oxygen (O ₂)	20.947
Argon (Ar)	0.934
Carbon Dioxide	0.0314
Neon	0.0018
Methane	0.0005
Helium	0.0002
Krypton	0.0001
Hydrogen	0.00005

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- The atmosphere has a layered structure.
- Thus is because of density stratification, as a result of which lighter gases move up and denser one settles down.

(1) Troposphere

- The troposphere is the lowest layer of the atmosphere.
- It extends roughly to a height of 8 km near the equator, 18km at the equator.
- Temperature decreases with height, roughly at the rate of 1°C for 165 meters of ascent. This is known as normal lapse rate.
- This layer contains dust particles and over 90 per cent of the earth's water vapour.
- All vital atmospheric processes leading to various climate and weather conditions take place in this layer.

(2) Stratosphere

- It lies beyond the Troposphere. The zone separating the two layers is known as the tropopause.
- The stratosphere extends upto a height of 50 km.
- In the lower part of this layer (upto 20 km) temperature remains constant. Afterwards it gradually increases upto a height of 50 km because of the presence of Ozone layer.
- Clouds are almost absent and there is very little dust or water-vapour.

(3) Mesosphere

- It extends upto a height of 80 km.
- Temperature decreases with height again and reaches upto -100°C at the height of 80 km.
- Bulk of the meteors are destroyed in this region.
- It is also called 'Chemosphere'.
- In upper part of the Mesosphere (60-80 km) oxygen exists in its atomic form.

(4) Thermosphere

- It is located between 80 to 400 kms.
- In its lower part, there is an electrically charged layer called the Ionosphere.
- Radio waves transmitted from the earth are reflected back to the earth by this layer.
- Temperature again starts increasing with height because of radiation from the Sun.

(5) Exosphere

- It is the uppermost layer of the atmosphere extending beyond the Thermosphere above a height of 400 km.
- Here the atmospheric gases are very thin.

- This part is extremely rarefied and gradually merges with the outer space.
- Here the temperature may reach to astonishing high value of more than 5000°C.

Atmospheric Pressure

- Atmospheric Pressure is the weight of the column of air at any given place and time.
- It is measured by means of an instrument called a Barometer.
- It is measured as a force per unit area. The units used by meteorologists for this purpose are called Millibars (mb).
- The distribution of atmospheric pressure is shown on a map by Isobars.
- An Isobar is an imaginary line drawn through places having equal atmospheric pressure reduced to sea level.

WIND

- Horizontal movement of the air is called as wind. Due to horizontal differences in air pressure, air flows from areas of high pressure to areas of low pressure.
- The vertical or nearly vertical movement of air is referred to as air current.
- Winds and air currents together comprise a system of circulation in the atmosphere.

Types of Wind

- (1) Planetary winds : These winds blow throughout the year from one latitude to the other in response to the latitudinal differences in air pressure, for example, the trade winds and the westerly winds.
- Trade Winds : The winds which blow from the sub-tropical high pressure towards the equatorial region of low pressure regularly throughout the year in many areas especially the oceans and the hot deserts from north-east in the northern hemisphere. It brings little rain except on the line of convergence of the two trade wind systems.
- Westerlies : The Westerly winds are those which blow with great frequency from the Horse Latitudes towards the polar region throughout the year with varying intensity and cause rain near the polar regions. Westerlies are stronger in the Southern Hemisphere because of the vast expanse of ocean water. Owing to their ferocious nature, they are also described as "Roaring Forties", "Furious Fifties" and "Shrieking Sixties" which were dreaded terms for navigation.
- Doldrums : Also known as inter-tropical convergence. It is the equatorial belt of low atmospheric pressure where the north-east and south east Trade winds converge. It is a region of calmness. The calm periodically broken by storms, accompanied by heavy rains.

- **Horse Latitude** : They are the sub-tropical belts of high atmospheric pressure over the oceans (near 30° latitude) between the regions of Trade winds and Westerlies. They are regions of calm, light variable winds and dry air. They are also known as calm, Cancer and calms of Capricorn.
- **(2) Periodic winds** : The Winds changing their direction periodically with change in season are called periodic winds. Monsoons are the best examples of large scale modification of the planetary wind system.
- **Monsoon** : The word monsoon has been derived from the Arabic word "Mausam" which means season. The monsoon winds thus refers to the wind systems that have a pronounced seasonal reversal of direction.
- The monsoon winds blow over India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Myanmar, Sri Lanka, Arabian Sea, Bay of Bengal, South-Eastern Asia, Northern Australia, China and Japan.
- **(3) Local winds** : Local winds develop as a result of local differences in temperature and pressure. They affect small areas and are restricted to the lowest levels of the troposphere.
- **Loo** : A very hot and dry wind (hot wave) in the North Western India and Pakistan which blows from the west in afternoon of May and June and may cause sunstroke.
- **Mistral** : The cold wind which originates over the snow-covered mountains of Alps and blows towards the Mediterranean Sea.
- **Chinook and Foehn** : Warm and dry local winds blowing on the leeward sides of the mountains are called Chinook in the USA and Foehn in Switzerland.
- **Tornado** : An extremely violent whirl-wind, covering a small area, sometimes wind velocity exceeds 300 km per hour. It occurs frequently in the Mississippi basin of the U.S.A. and Sahara.
- **Harmattan** : The warm and dry winds blowing from north-east and east to west in the eastern parts of Sahara Desert are called "harmattan". Similar winds are called 'brickfielder' in Australia, 'blackroller' in USA, 'Shama' in Mesopotamia and Persian Gulf and 'Norwester' in New Zealand.
- **Sirocco** : It is a warm, dry and dusty wind which blows in northerly direction from Sahara desert and after crossing Mediterranean Sea reaches Italy, Spain etc. Similar winds are known as 'Khamsin' in Egypt, 'Gibl' in Libya, 'Chill' in Tunisia,
- **Humidity**
 - Humidity is the general term which describes the invisible amount of water vapour present in the air.
 - Absolute Humidity is the weight of actual amount of water vapour present in a unit volume of air. It is expressed as grams per cubic meter of air.
 - Specific Humidity is the weight of water vapour per unit weight of air. It is expressed as grams per kilogram of air.

- Relative Humidity is the ratio of the air's actual water vapour content to its water vapour capacity at a given temperature.
- Dew point is the temperature at which saturation occurs.
- **Evaporation and Condensation**
 - Evaporation is the process by which water is transformed from liquid to gaseous form.
 - One calorie is the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water to 1°C .
 - Condensation is the process of change of state from gaseous to liquid or solid state.
 - Dew, white frost, fog, mist, and clouds are various forms of condensation.
 - When the moisture is deposited in the form of water droplets on cooler surface of solid objects such as stones, grass blacks and plant leaves, it is known as dew.
 - The ideal conditions for dew formation are a clear sky, little or no wind, high relative humidity and cold and long nights.
 - When condensation takes place at a dew point which is at or below freezing point, excess moisture is deposited in the form of low freezing point, excess moisture is deposited in the form of minute ice crystals. It is called as white frost.
 - Fog is defined as a cloud with its base at or very near the ground. Fogs are of different kinds depending upon the nature of the cooling process.
 - Mist is also a kind of fog in which the visibility is more than one km but less than 2 km.
 - Cloud is a mass of minute droplets of water or tiny crystals of ice formed by the condensation of the water-vapour in free air at considerable elevations.
 - Generally there are ten major types of clouds which are grouped under three main categories arranged according to their height.
- **Precipitation**
 - Condensation of water vapour in the air in the form of water droplets and ice and their falling on the ground is called precipitation.
 - The precipitation in the form of drops of water is called rainfall.
 - When the temperature is less than 0°C precipitation takes place in the form of fine flakes of snow and is called snow-fall.
 - Sleet is frozen raindrops and re-frozen snow water.
 - Precipitation in the form of hard rounded pellets is known as hail.
 - On the basis of its origin precipitation may be classified into three main types :

(i) Convective Precipitation General Knowledge
in equatorial region. The thundery rain of a hot region. It generally occurs typical example.

(ii) Orographic Precipitation : It is caused by the presence of mountain range. There is heavy rain on the windward side.
(iii) Cyclonic Precipitation : It is associated with the passage of a cyclone or depression.

DRAINAGE

- The Drainage refers to a body of flowing water, ranging in scale from a rill to river.
- The evolution of drainage system in a particular region is determined by the nature of the original surface and the Geological structures.
- There are broadly two categories of drainage – Sequent Drainage System and Insequent Drainage System.

(1) Sequent Drainage System

(a) **Consequent Stream** : In the region of flooded structure, stream formed in the synclinal troughs is called synclinal consequent stream. Consequent stream follows the direction of the slope. Most of the streams draining the coastal plains of India are of this type.

(b) **Subsequent Stream** : When the master consequent stream is joined by its tributary at right angles it is called subsequent stream. For example the river "Asan", a tributary of Yamuna and river "Son" a tributary of the Ganga are the subsequent streams.

(c) **Obsequent Stream** : It is the stream which flows following the direction of the slope opposite to master consequent stream. For example : the Mahabharat Range of Lesser Himalayas, Ganga, Yamuna etc.

(d) **Resequent Stream** : Such stream follows the direction of master consequent stream that meets the subsequent stream at right angles.

(2) **Insequent Drainage System**
The streams which do not follow the regional slopes and drain across the geological structure are called insequent or inconsequent streams.

(a) **Antecedent Drainage** : The stream which originated before the upliftment of the surface on which they flow. For example, Indus, Sutlej and Brahmaputra are antecedent rivers as they originated before the upliftment of Himalayan Range and hence create deep George, along the Mountain Range.

(b) **Superimposed Drainage** : It is formed when the nature and characteristics of the valley and flow direction of a consequent stream develop on the upper geological formation of the entirely different characteristics. For example, river Subarnarekha is superimposed on Dalmia hills on the west of Chandil in the Chhotanagpur plateau region of Jharkhand.

EARTHQUAKES

- Earthquake is basically the vibration of Earth produced by the rapid release of energy.
 - It is the movement of one rock mass against another that causes vibration.
 - Focus, is the point on the earth's surface vertically above the focus.
 - Epicentre, is the point on the earth's surface which experience the earthquake.
 - Isoseismal line, is the line joining place which experience the same intensity of earthquake at the same time.
 - Seismograph, is the instrument to record the earthquake. The intensity of earthquake is measured on 'Richter Scale'.
 - It is estimated that over 30,000 earthquakes strong enough to be felt, occur world wide annually.
 - The Longitudinal Waves (P. Waves), Transverse Waves (S. waves) and Surface Waves (L waves) are types of Seismic waves.
 - About 68% of all earthquakes occur in the Mid-World mountain belt.
 - Around 21% of earthquakes occur in the Pacific Ocean as a 'ring of fire'.
 - Extending parallel to the equator.
- Volcano**
- A volcano is a vent through which heated materials like gases, lava and rocks are ejected.
 - Most volcanoes are an individual mountain or a hill nearly conical in shape.
 - The top of the core has a depression known as the crater.
 - A crater frequently turns into a lake later on.
 - Lakehslonar in Maharashtra is an example of a crater.
 - Lava blown out of the opening cools quickly in small solid pieces called Cinders.
 - On the basis of frequency of eruption, volcanoes are classified into active, dormant and extinct volcanoes.
 - The volcanoes which continue to erupt periodically are called active volcanoes. e.g. Etna and Vesuvius in Italy and Mona Loa in Hawaii Island.
 - The volcanoes which are devoid of any activity for a long time but in which there is a possibility of eruption are called "Dormant Volcanoes".
e.g. Fujiyama of Japan and Karakota of Indonesia.
 - The volcanoes in which the eruption has completely stopped and is not likely to occur are called Extinct Volcanoes. e.g. Mt. Kilimanjaro in Africa.
 - Most of the volcanoes in the world occur along linear belts or lines of weakness marked by intense folding and faulting.

- The Pacific belt is known as the 'ring of fire' because of the est number of active volcanoes along the coasts of Asia around it.
- The Mid world volcanic belt occupies a second place running from west to east along the Alpine and Himalayan fold mountains and their extensions.

IMPORTANT ACTIVE VOLCANOES OF THE WORLD

Name	Location	Height (in metres)	Country
Ojos del Salado	Andes	6885	Argentina, Chile
Guallatiri	Andes	6060	Argentina, Chile
Cotopaxi	Andes	5897	Equador
Tupungatito	Andes	5640	Chile
Lascor	Andes	5641	Chile
Popocatepeti	Altiplano de Mexico	5451	Mexico
Nevado del & viz	Andes	5400	Colombia
Sangay	Andes	5230	Ecuador
Klyuchevskaya	Soplea	4850	CIS
Purace	Khrebet	4590	Colombia
Wrangell	Andes	4270	Alaska
Jajumulco	Guatemala	4220	Guatemala
Mauna Loa	Hawaii	4170	U.S.A.
Tacana	Sierra Medre	4078	Guatemala
Mt. Cameroon	Monarch	4070	Cameroon
Fuego	Serra Madre	3836	Guatemala
Erebus	Ross Island	3795	Antaractica
Rindjani	Lombok	3726	Indonesia
Pico de Teide	Tenerife Canary Island	3718	Spain
Someru	Java	3670	Indonesia
Nyiragongo	Kamchatka Peninsula	3470	Zaire
Karyakskaya	Cordilera	3456	CIS
Irazi	Java	3428	Costa Central
Slamat	Alaska Range	3474	Indonesia
Mount Spurr	Sicily	3308	USA
Agung	Bali	3142	Italy
Kilauea	Hawai Islands	1247	Indonesia
Stromboli	Off SE Iceland	924	USA
Surtesey	Karakota Island	1963	Mediterranean
Ana		155	Indonesia

- Mountains**
- An uplifted portion of the earth's surface is called a mountain.
 - On the basis of their origin or mode of formation, the mountains are classified as structural.
 - Such systems are hundreds of kilometers wide and thousands of kilometer long.
 - Many of them lie near or parallel to continental coastlines.
 - Both the fold and the block mountains are included in this type.
 - Fold Mountains :** These mountains have been thrown up to form fold pressional tectonic forces and have been thrown up to form fold mountains e.g. Himalayas, Andes, Alps etc.
 - On the basis of age, the fold mountains :** Example : The Alps, the Himalayas, the Circum-Pacific Oceanic Mountains, etc. The main features of these mountains are the complex folding of the rocks, faulting, volcanic activities, the erosion & weathering caused by running water, ice, winds, etc.

- (ii) Old Fold Mountains :** Example : The Caledonian and Hercynian mountains of Central Europe, the Pennines, the Highland of Scotland, etc. These mountains were folded in very ancient times, then subjected to denudation and uplift; many faults were formed and the layers of the rock were wrapped. Many mountains exist as relics due to erosion.
- Block Mountains :** These mountains are formed when great blocks rise above the surrounding level giving rise to Block Mountains or Horst or Rift Valley or Graben. The Block Mountains have a steep slope towards the rift valley but the slope on the other side is long and gentle.
 - When the earth's crust cracks due to tension or compression, faulting takes place. A section of the landform may subside or rise above the surrounding level giving rise to Block Mountains or Horst or Rift Valley or Graben. The Block Mountains have a steep slope towards the rift valley but the slope on the other side is long and gentle.
 - An old fold mountain may also be left as block mountains due to continuous denudation.
 - The Vosges in France, Black Forest in Germany and Salt Range in Pakistan are cited as typical examples of block mountains.
- Volcanic Mountains**
- These mountains are formed by the accumulation of volcanic material.
 - The slope of the mountains becomes steep and the height increases due to the development of the cones of various types like Cinder cones, Composite cones, Acid lava cones, Basic lava cones, etc.

► Well-known examples of this type are Popocatepetl of Mexico, Mount Rainier of Washington, Lesser Peak of California, the Visuvius of Italy, the Fujiyama in Japan, the Aconcagua in Chile etc.

Residual or Dissected Mountains

- They owe their present form due to erosion by different agencies.
- This type of Mountains includes, Vindhya ranges, Aravallis, Satpura, Eastern and Western Ghats, Nilgiris, Parasnath, Girnar, Rajmahal.

HYDROSPHERE

- Hydrosphere is the water surface which includes the oceans, lakes and rivers.
- It is estimated that the hydrosphere contains about 1,460,000 cubic km of water.
- Of this 97.3% is in the oceans and inland seas. The rest 2.7% is found as glaciers and ice caps, fresh water lakes, rivers and underground water.

Oceans and Seas

- The oceans comprise more than 70.1% of the earth's surface.
- They exert a great influence upon the global and regional climates.
- They help to modify the distribution of temperature along the coastal areas.
- They help to sustain the hydrological cycle.
- Oceans are the repositories of a large number of useful metallic and non-metallic minerals such as petroleum, gas, common salt, gold, diamond etc.
- The sea, as a biological environment is, the easiest available and an inexhaustible source of food and other products of value to man.
- Of all the marine resources, fish is the most abundant and important.

OCEAN RELIEF

- **Continental Shelf :** It is the seaward extension of the continent from the shoreline to the continental edge.
- The continental shelves provide the richest fishing ground in the world e.g. the Grand Banks of Newfoundland, the North Sea and the Sunda shelf.
- The shelves are also potential mining sites for minerals.
- A significant proportion of the world production of petroleum and natural gas comes from them.
- The average width of shelves is about 70km and the mean slope is less 1.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Continental slope

- It lies at the edge of the continental shelf, generally up to the depth of 2000 fathoms (3660 mt.) from the mean sea level.
- It has a steep slope with the angle of slope varying from 2° to 5° .
- It covers about 8.5% of the total oceanic area and individually about 12.4% of the Atlantic Ocean, 7.1% of the Pacific ocean and 6.5% of the Indian ocean.
- The continental blocks are supposed to end at the site of continental slope.
- The continental slope along the many coasts of the world is furrowed by deep canyons like trenches terminating as fan-shaped deposits at the base.
- There are five types of continental slopes-(a) fairly steep with elongated hills and basins, (b) gentle slope with elongated hills and basins, (c) faulted slope, (d) slope with terraces & (e) slopes with seamounts.

Continental Rise

- The place where the continental slopes end, the gentle sloping continental rise begins.
- The average slope is between 0.5° and 1° & its general relief is low.
- With increasing depth the Continental Rise becomes virtually flat and it merges with abyssal plain.

Abyssal Plains

- Beyond the Continental Rise it is found at the depth of 3000 to 6000 mt.
- They cover about 40% of the total ocean floor and generally are bounded by hills on the seaward side.
- They are almost flat with a gradient less than 1:100.
- They are covered by sediments both of terrigenous and shallow water origins. The irregular topography of the abyssal plain are buried forming relatively flat areas due to large supply of sediments.

Submarine Ridges

- These are the mountain ranges on the ocean
- A large number of submarine ridges are placed centrally in the oceans.
- At some places their summits may rise above the sea level forming islands.

Abyssal Hills

- A deep sea floor also contains numerous isolated abyssal hills, sea-mounts and guyots.
- A submarine mountain peak rising more than 1000 mt. above ocean floor are known as "seamount".
- Flat topped seamounts are known as "Guyots".
- All the above features are volcanic in origin.

OCEAN MOVEMENTS

- A long narrow and steep sided depression on the ocean floor is called trench. These are the deepest part of the ocean.

► They are usually 5500 mt. in depth and lie along the fringes of the deep sea plains and usually run parallel to the bordering fold mountains or the island claims.

► They are believed to have resulted from faulting or down folds of the earth crust and so tectonic in origin.

Submarine Canyons

- These are the deep gorges on the ocean floor and are restricted to the continental shelves, slopes and rises.

► Some canyons begin at the edge of the continental shelf and extend down the continental slope. For example- "Oceanographer Canyon" near New-England.

► Some canyons have dendritic appearance like off the east coast of Southern California.

► Some begins at the river mouth and extends over the continental shelf as "Zaire", "Mississippi" and "Indus" canyons.

Bank, Shoal and Reef

- These are the marine features which are formed through the processes of erosion, deposition and biological activity.

► Banks are almost flat topped elevation located in the continental margin. The depth of water is relatively small but adequate for navigation and are sites of rich fishing e.g. "Dogger Bank" (North Sea), "Grand Bank" (off Newfoundland).

► Shoals are detached elevation with shallow depth. They are dangerous for navigation as they only 18-20 mt. below the sea level.

► Reefs are the mound or rocky elevation like ridges made of organic deposit. 'Great Barrier Reef' (off Queensland, Australia) is the largest reef in the world.

SALINITY

- Salinity is expressed as the number of grams of dissolved salts in 1000 grams of sea water.

► The average salinity of oceans is about 35 per thousand or 35‰.

► The amount of salinity determines the composition and movements of the sea water and the distribution of various marine lives.

► Salinity varies both horizontally and vertically. The average salinity of N-Hemisphere is 34‰ while for S-Hemisphere it is 35‰.

► The greatest proportion of salt is found in two areas which lie about the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn. From these regions the salinity decrease both towards equator and the poles. In general there is low salinity in equatorial zone, high in tropical belt, low in temperate zone and minimum in sub-polar zone.

MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

ZONES OF JURISDICTION

(i) **Territorial waters** : over which a state has full sovereignty. They are recognised as extending for 12 nautical miles from the coastline.

(ii) **Contiguous Zone or pursuit zone** : extends for further 12 nautical miles in which the coastal state can take action against those who break the law within the true territorial waters.

(iii) **Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)** : extends for 200 nautical miles, starting from the same base line as the territorial waters. Within the EEZ, the coastal state has the right to exploit all economic resources.

(iv) High Seas lie beyond all these zones, and are free to navigation by vessels of all nations.

OCEAN CURRENTS

OCEAN CURRENTS

Nature

Ocean	Currents	Nature
Pacific	Kuroshio Oyashio Okhotsk Alaskan California	Warm Cold Cold Warm Cold
	East Australian	Warm
	Peruvian/Humboldt	Cold

Ocean	Currents	Nature
Atlantic	Antilles	Warm
	Florida	Warm
	North Atlantic Drift	Warm
	Gulf Stream	Warm
	Labrador	Cold
	Canaries	Cold
	Brazil	Warm
	Falkland	Cold
	Benguela	Warm
	Mozambique	Cold
Indian	Agulhas	Warm
	West Australian	Cold

MAJOR TRENCHES

Name	Location
Mariana Trench	Pacific Ocean
Kurile Trench	Pacific Ocean
Java Trench	Indian Ocean
Kermadec Trench	Pacific Ocean
Japanese Trench	Pacific Ocean
Aleutian Trench	Pacific Ocean
Tonga Trench	Pacific Ocean
Mindanao Trench	Pacific Ocean
Peru-Chile Trench	Pacific Ocean
Puerto Rico Trench	Atlantic Ocean
Nares Trench	Atlantic Ocean

REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY

The Continents

Name	Area (sq.km.)	Percentage of Earth's area	Population estimates (million)
Asia	43,998,000	29.5	3721
Africa	29,800,000	20.0	818
N. America	21,510,000	16.3	453
S. America	17,598,000	11.8	387
Europe	9,699,550	6.5	727
Australia	7,699,000	5.2	35000000
Antarctica	14,000,000		

Continent	Mean Elevation (m)	Highest Elevation (m)	Lowest Elevation (m)
Asia	923	Mt Everest (8850)	Dead Sea (-396)
Africa	585	Mt Kilimanjaro (5951)	Lake Assal (-151)
N. America	615	Mt McKinley (6252)	Death Valley (-87)
S. America	554	Mt Aconcagua (7026)	Valdes Peninsula (-40)
Antarctic	1846	Vinson Massif (5189)	Bentley Subglacial Trench (-2538)
Europe	302	Mt Elbrus (5687)	Caspian Sea (-28)
Australia	308	Mt Kosciusko (2251)	Lake Eyre (-16)

AFRICA-FACT FILE

- The African continent is separated from Europe by the Mediterranean Sea and from Asia by the Red Sea.
- Suez Canal is a 160 km long man-made canal which cuts through the isthmus between Egypt and Sinai Peninsula.
- Hairmann is a hot dry, dust laden wind blowing from the Sahara to the Guinea coast.
- One of the striking features of Africa is its Great Rift Valley.
- The northwest African countries of Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia are together called the Maghreb.
- Lake Victoria is the largest lake in Africa and the source of White Nile.
- Lake Tana in Ethiopia is the source of Blue Nile.
- Liberia is a leading producer of coffee and rubber.
- Lake Chad is the region of inland drainage.
- Madagascar is actually a huge block of Africa that separated from the mainland about 80 million years ago.

FACTS TO REMEMBER-AFRICA

- Land of Gold and Diamonds
- New capitals of Nigeria & Tanzania
- Clove Bowl of the World
- A hot local wind blowing from Sahara to Guinea Coast
- Lake Nasser is on River boundary between S Africa and Botswana
- Akosombo dam is on Largest waterfall in the world
- Victoria falls are on Two countries of Africa that were never colonized.
- Abuja, Dodoma, Zanzibar & Pemba
- Harmattan River Nile
- River Limpopo
- River Volta
- Victoria Falls
- River Zambezi
- Ethiopia, Liberia

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge	Bloemfontein
► Falls discovered by Livingstone	High Veld
► Kimberley is famous for	Ethiopia, Somalia,
► Witwatersrand is famous for	Djibouti
► African country with the best quality magnetite ore	Judicial capital of South Africa
► Pastoral tribe of Kenya	The temperate grassland of S Africa
► River Orange is a boundary between	The temperate form the Horn of Africa
► A new country carved out of Ethiopia during 1992s	The countries which form the Horn of Africa
► Lourenco Marques was renamed as	Nubian desert lies in
► S African farmer of Dutch descent	The only river that crosses the equator twice
► Countries bordering Lake Victoria	Aborigines of upper Nile
► Gate of Tears	Administrative capital of S Africa
► A highly nutritious crop of Ethiopian highlands	Land of Oil Palm
► Most tropical of all continents	The only river to cross the Tropic of Capricorn twice
► Place of origin of Coffee	The hot dry wind blowing in the Scrubland
► A flightless bird of Kalahari desert	The eastern part of South Africa
► Eastern most terminus of Tanzania railway which begins from Katanga mineral belt	The famous Copper and Cobalt Mines of Zambia
► Country facing the strait of Bab-el-Mandeb	The Ngana, tropical disease of cattle in Africa is carried by
► Country with maximum HEP potential in Africa	The Coal Mines of Zimbabwe
► Gold, Ivory, Slave and Grain coasts, arranged west to east	The tribes who are the forest dwellers of the Congo-basin
► The religion followed by many tribes in Africa which is based on love and respect of nature	The Sirocco winds in Libya is known as
► The Victoria Fall was discovered by skin	The leading producer of mineral oils in Africa is
► The policy of segregating people on the basis of their race or their colour of skin	The largest producer of Sisal in Africa is
► The Pastoral tribe of Kenya and Tanzania	The Desert in the North East of Sudan
► The famous Cobora Bassa Dam is on the river	The South African town where Mahatma Gandhi, on being thrown out of the train, waved to fight racism
► The famous Kainji Dam is on the river Zambezi	The Kalahari desert is situated between the rivers
► The river forming the boundary between Zambia and Zimbabwe	The country having highest death rate and least life expectancy in world
► A region of inland drainage	A hot local wind blowing from Sahara to Mediterranean
► Seat of legislature of S Africa	The oldest surviving African language
► Natural region with the greatest biodiversity	Most of Kalahari lies in
	Farmers of Egypt are also called
	Three points where Africa almost touches Eurasia
	Gibraltar, Suez and
	Bab-el-Mandeb
	Cape of Agulhas
	Mt Kilimanjaro
Rain Forests	

- City of the confluence of Blue and White Nile
 - The hottest place in the world
 - The three Maghreb Republics
 - Source of Blue Nile and White Nile
 - The Little and the Great Bitter lakes are along
 - A large geographically disadvantaged State
 - The lowest point in Africa
 - The nomadic herders of Sahara
 - The main entrepot of E Africa
 - A large lake in East Africa not lying in the Great Rift valley
- FACTS TO REMEMBER-NORTH AMERICA**
- Chicago is located on
 - Niagra Falls lie between
 - The canal joining lakes Superior and Huron
 - The canal joining lakes Erie and ontario
 - The 'Big Apple' describes the city of North America is largest urban agglomeration
 - The rocket launching centre of USA
 - Busiest airport of the US
 - The driest and the hottest place in USA
 - The most recent federal territory of Canada
 - The number of provinces and federal territories in Canada
 - The largest provicne of Canada
 - The most populated province of Canada
 - The largest city of Canada
 - The smallest province of Canada
 - Canada is the largest producer of
 - Highest tidal range is experienced in The 'Detroit of Canada'
 - The 'Birmingham of Canada'
 - The Sudbury mines in Canada are famous for.
- Khartoum**
- Al-Aziziya, Libya**
- Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia**
- L Tana, L Victoria**
- Suez Canal**
- Zaire**
- Lake Assal, Djibouti**
- Tuaregs**
- Zanzibar**
- Lake Victoria**
- Lake Michigan**
- Lakes Erie and Ontario**
- Soo Canal**
- Welland canal**
- New York**
- Cape Kennedy,**
- Florida**
- J F Kennedy Airport,**
- New York**
- Death Valley**
- Nunavut**
- 10 & 3 respectively**
- Quebec**
- Ontario**
- Toronto**
- Prince Edward Island**
- Paper and pulp**
- Bay of Fundy**
- Windser**
- Hamilton**
- Lead, Zinc & Silver**

- The Strait separating N. America from Greenland
 - The Canadian Pacific Railway runs between
 - The most famous Aircraft manufacturing Centre of the USA
 - Death valley is situated along the river
 - Fort worth and Dallas are called "Twin Cities" are situated at the bank of river
 - Washington DC is located on the bank of river
 - The two provinces of Canada from where 75% of mineral oil comes
 - The Latitude dividing USA and Canada
 - The head office of the software giant Microsoft is in
 - The Canadian National Railway connects
 - Mediterranean type of climate is found in Missouri
 - The confluence of Mississippi and Missouri
 - The busiest inland waterway of North America.
 - The 49th and 50th States of USA are
 - The 'Old Faithful' Geyser is in
 - The largest importer and consumer of oil
 - Smallest State of USA
 - Most populated State of USA
 - Longest river of USA
 - Highest peak in N. America
 - Highest peak in conterminus USA
 - The river forming a boundary between USA and Mexico
 - Hollywood is in the State of California
 - The first President of the US
 - Great Lakes arranged from West to East
- Davis Strait**
- St. John's in New Brunswick and Vancouver**
- Seattle**
- Colorado**
- Trinity**
- Potomac**
- Alberta and Saskatchewan**
- 49° N**
- Seattle**
- Halifax to Prince Rupert in British Columbia**
- California**
- St. Louis**
- St. Lawrence**
- Alaska and Hawaii**
- Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming**
- USA**
- Rhode Island**
- California**
- Mississippi-Missouri**
- Mt. McKinley**
- Mt. Whitney**
- Rio Grande**
- California**
- George Washington**
- Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie and Ontario**

- The lowest point in the USA is **The Death Valley (86 m below sea level)**
 - Mackenzie, the longest river of Canada drains into **Beaufort Sea**
 - The State of USA which is the leading producer of cotton
 - The representative station of Laurentian type of climate in N. America
 - The type of delta formed by the river Mississippi in the Gulf of Mexico
 - The area of inland drainage in the N. America
 - Biggest naval and fishing port on the Pacific coast
 - The State of USA in which the famous Yellow stone National Park is situated.
 - The capital of Hawaii and known as "the cross roads of Pacific"
 - The famous Hoover dams is on river Colorado
 - The country that leads in production of fine paper from grasses
 - The leading producer of Newsprint and Pulp in the world
 - The Strait of Florida separates The Magnetic North Pole located on
 - The largest consumer and importer of mineral oil in the world
 - Canada's smallest and most densely populated province
 - The last province to Join Canada in 1949
 - The most famous Industrial Centre of USA having specialisation in automobile tires
 - An intensely cold and strong wind accompanied by falling snow bund in northern N. America
 - Iron and steel capital of the world USA is
 - The shape of the famous corn belt of USA is held in
- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|---------------------|--|------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| San Francisco | Texas | Toronto | Bird foot type | The Great Basin area | Wyoming | Honolulu | Colorado | USA | Canada | USA and Cuba | Prince of Wales Island (70°N 100°W) | USA | Prince Edward Island | Newfoundland | Akron | Blizzard | Pittsburgh | Rectangular |
| The Death Valley (86 m below sea level) | Beaufort Sea | Texas | Bird foot type | The Great Basin area | Wyoming | Honolulu | Colorado | USA | Canada | USA and Cuba | Prince of Wales Island (70°N 100°W) | USA | Prince Edward Island | Newfoundland | Akron | Blizzard | Pittsburgh | Rectangular |
- FACTS TO REMEMBER-SOUTH AMERICA**
- Largest tributary of Amazon
 - Highest peak of South America
 - Argentinian ranches are called Estancias
 - Largest city of South America
 - Highest wood that is found only in South America
 - Highest navigable lake in the world
 - Only country through which both equator and one of the tropics pass
 - South American countries which coasts along both Pacific and Atlantic oceans
 - Copper capital of the world
 - Official language of Brazil
 - Brazil shares its boundary with all South American countries except Chile and Ecuador
 - Buffer states between Argentina & Brazil
 - Coffee soils of Brazil
 - The highest active volcano in the world
 - The flightless bird of South America
 - People of mixed European and American Indian ancestry who work on cattle farms
 - South America's largest steel making facility
 - Coffee plantations of Brazil are called Land-locked countries of South America
 - Countries in descending order of population
- I. Brazil II. Columbia III. Argentina IV. Peru
- Buenos Aires and Valparaiso**
 - Llanos and Campos Simon Bolivar**
 - Zonda Pampas**
 - Pampers**
- Orinoco river, Venezuela**

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- Lake Maracaibo, famous for crude oil is in Venezuela
- Kourou, the French satellite launching station is in French Guiana
- Caliche (Sodium Nitrate) is found in Atacama Desert
- South American countries bordering Caribbean Sea
- South American country which is a member of OPEC
- Outport of Sao Paulo
- Trees that yield quinine
- Coffee pot of the world
- Legal capital of Bolivia
- Administrative capital of Bolivia
- Southern most inhabited city in the world
- World's largest exploitable reserves of copper
- Most mineral rich State of Brazil
- Strait between South America and Antarctica
- Driest place on earth

FACTS TO REMEMBER-AUSTRALIA

- The international airlines of Australia
- The southern most capital city of the world
- Largest lake of Australia
- The pride of Australia, Don Bradman, hails from the city of
- The Strait between North & South Island of New Zealand
- The biggest city of New Zealand
- The first European to discover New Zealand
- The most populous urban centre in New Zealand
- The highest peak of New Zealand
- The chief farming region in New Zealand
- The largest territory of New Zealand
- The highest uplifted coral island in the world

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| Venezuela | French Guiana | Atacama Desert |
| Colombia, Venezuela, Guyana, Surinam, French Guiana and Brazil | Colombia, Venezuela, Guyana, Surinam, French Guiana and Brazil | Sydney |
| Punta Arenas, Chile | Ipswich | Brisbane |
| Chile | Wattle | |
| Minas Gerais | Koala & Wallaby | |
| Drake Passage | Dingo | |
| Iquique, Atacama | Australia | |
| Qantas Airways | Jackaroos | |
| Wellington | New South Wales | |
| Eyre | Queens Land | |
| Brisbane | Jarrah and Karri | |
| Cook Strait | New Zealand | |
| Auckland | Pohutu Geyser | |
| Aiel Tasman | Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane | |
| Auckland | Sydney to Perth Commonwealth Highways | |
| Mt. Cook | Niue | |
| Canterbury Plains | New Zealand | |
| South Island | Auckland | |
| Niue | Sydney | |

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| Western Australia | Northern Territory and South Australia | Australia and New Zealand |
| ► The largest State of Australia | ► The Trans-Continental Stuart Highway of Australia connects | ► Australasia stands for |
| ► The city of Australia known for lead-zinc and silver mines | ► Capital and chief harbour of Queensland | ► Capital and chief harbour of Queensland |
| ► Centre of lignite and sub bituminous coal mining in Australia | ► Beside Kangaroo, the other two famous marsupial of Australia | ► Marsupial of Australia |
| ► The tree of Australia which yields golden flowers in summer | ► The wild dog of Australia | ► The largest producer of Bauxite in the world |
| ► The labourers working in the sheep stations of Australia are known as Jackaroos | ► The Australian province which has maximum number of sheep | ► The labourers working in the sheep stations of Australia are known as Jackaroos |
| ► The Australian province having highest number of cattle | ► The Australian province having highest number of cattle | ► The country which generates 7% of its energy from geo-thermal springs |
| ► Two important varieties of Eucalyptus found in Australia | ► The most famous geyser of Maori town | ► The most famous geyser of Maori town |
| ► The Australian cities in decreasing order of population | ► The Australian cities in decreasing order of population | ► The first country to enfranchise women |
| ► The Australian Trans-Continental Railway connects | ► The major roads in Australia are called | ► The largest city of Australia |
| ► A self-governing overseas territory of New Zealand | ► A self-governing overseas territory of New Zealand | ► The largest city of New Zealand |
| ► The first country to enfranchise women | ► The first country to enfranchise women | ► The largest city of New Zealand |
| ► The largest city of New Zealand | ► The largest city of New Zealand | ► The largest city of Australia |
| ► The highest uplifted coral island in the world | ► The largest city of Australia | ► Sydney |

compiled by Sujoy

- The New Zealander who was the 1st to scale Mt. Everest
- Plains of New Zealand famous for the dairy industry
- Region of inland drainage in Australia
- Natural fountains in Australia
- Highest mountain peak in Australia
- Strait between Australia and Tasmania
- Great Barrier reef lies off the coast of
- The longest tributary of Murray-Darling
- Kalgoorlie is famous for
- An animal bird with 4 legs that lays eggs
- National animal of Australia
- Most industrialised State of Australia
- Mt. Tom Price is famous for
- Lead-Zinc-Silver are mined at
- Weipa in Cape York Peninsula is famous for
- Australian Temperate Grasslands
- Strait between Australia and New Guinea
- City of Canberra was designed by
- Outport of Perth
- Aborigines of Australia
- Canberra is located on river
- The city where 2000 Olympics were held
- Dry interior of Australia
- The most populated of the Australian states
- Two federal territories of Australia
- Capital of Tasmania
- Sheep rearing farms in Australia are called
- Gippsland is famous for
- The aborigines of New Zealand of Polynesian descent

Edmund Hillary
Taranaki
Lake Eyre
Great Artesian Wells
Mt. Kosciusko
Bass Strait
Queensland
Marabidgee
Gold Mining

- The lowest point of the world
- The salt lake in China which is the site of numerous nuclear testing
- The river which forms the boundary between Thailand and Cambodia
- The region which is known as the "cross roads of culture"
- The river which forms the boundary between Russia and China
- World's longest artificial waterway from Beijing to Nanjing
- The mountain which divides China into North and South China
- The channel which separates Andaman Nicobar Islands from Sumatra
- The land of white elephant
- The largest Buddhist Temple
- The two States of Malaysia located in the northern Borneo
- The Singapore of future
- The land of golden Pagoda
- The countries forming the golden triangle, the region known for opium cultivation
- The city which is the world's largest supplies of cinchona for Quinine
- The Balkan of East
- The official language of Indonesia
- The home of green revolution
- The largest Peninsula of the world also partly in Europe
- The key to Black Sea
- The Paris of East
- The Island of Pearl
- The Land of five Seas
- Countries having control over the strait of Bab-el-Mandeb
- Countries having control over the strait of Hormuz

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge
FACTS TO REMEMBER - ASIA
Dead Sea (400 m below sea level)
Lake Van (Turkey)
Lake Lop Nor
Mekong
S.E. Asia
Amur
Ground Canal
Quirking mountain
Great channel
Thailand
Borobudor (Java)
Sarawak and Sabah
Pening
Myanmar
Laos, Myanmar and Thailand
Borneo
S.E. Asia
Bhasa Indonesia
Philippines
Arabian Peninsula
Banjung
Turkey and Russia
Strait of Bosporus
Beirut
Bahrain
Saudi Arabia
Yemen and Djibouti
Oman and Iran

compiled by Sujoy

- The largest Salty desert of the world situated in the Northern Iran
- The countries forming Golden crescent, the region of illicit opium cultivation
- Most famous of shore oil well of Burnel Amna
- The island country of the Persian gulf
- The cultural capital of Iran
- The Land of Seven Hills
- The Land of Rivers and Distributaries
- The country of Canals
- World's largest non-capital city
- The steel capital of China
- The Detroit of Japan
- The longest river of Asia
- The life line of Myanmar
- The island which is known as the Rice Bowl of Philippines
- "The land of thunder dragon"
- The largest dam of Pakistan which is located on the Jhelum river
- The longest river of Sri Lanka
- The only active volcano of Philippines
- The three cities of Pakistan known for growing fruits
- The twin ancient towns of Pakistan where river of the Indus Valley Civilisation have been excavated with the help of India
- The famous tin and tungsten mines of Myanmar
- The place where pearls are found in Myanmar
- The coldest place in the Northern Hemisphere
- The Strait that separates Hokkaido and Honshu Islands of Japan
- The Manchester of Japan
- The tough and fearless people, Kirghiz are also known as

- Dashkt-I-Kavir
- Pakistan, Afghanistan & Iran
- Bahrain
- Shiraz
- Jordan
- Bangladesh
- Pakistan
- Shanghai
- Anshan
- Nagoya
- Chang Jiang
- Irrawaddy
- Luzon
- Bhutan
- Mangla Dam
- Mahaweli Ganga
- Mount Mayan
- Chamian city, Quetta and Kalat
- Harrappa & Mohenjodaro
- Chukha Project
- Tamintharyi
- Gulf of Martaban
- Verkhoyansk (Russia)
- Tsugaru strait
- Osaka
- Tartar

- The famous variety of orange found in Israel
- The discontiguous city of Russia
- The contribution of Japan in the total fishing haul of the world
- The island on which the cities of Tokyo and Yokohama are located
- The biggest trading partner of Japan
- The tropical cyclone biting the southern coast of Japan frequently
- The two important oil fields of Japan
- The southern island groups of Japan
- The roof of the Korean Peninsula
- The deepest fresh water lake of the world
- The Sick Man of Europe
- The Switzerland of Middle East
- The biggest and the richest coal producing area of Europe
- Besides Ruhr, the other two important coal fields of Germany
- The Iron ore in Germany is mainly found in.
- The country of Europe having maximum coniferous trees.
- The canal which Joins Baltic Sea with North Sea
- The city of Russia on the bank of the Angara river having world's tallest hydel power scheme
- The Bay of Biscay separates
- The key to the Mediterranean
- The Bosporus Strait separates
- The longest river of Russia
- The Manchester of Italy
- The Detroit of Italy
- The most important fishing ground of UK
- A large mountain mass with one or two summits

- Jaffa
- Kallningrad
- 15%
- Honshu
- USA
- Typhoons
- Nigata, Akita
- Kerma Island
- Korma Highlands
- Lake Baikal
- Turkey (Asia Minor)
- Lebanon
- Ruhr
- Saar, Saxony
- Bavaria
- Sweden
- Kiel canal
- Brotsk
- France and Spain
- Strait of Gibralter
- Istanbul and Anatolia Peninsula
- Ob-Irtysh
- Milan
- Turin
- Dogger Bank
- Massif

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- A narrow gate between the Vosges and the Jura through which the river Rhine passes
- The longest river of Europe
- The three CIS countries which are known as Baltic States
- Big embankments built along the sea front to protect the land from the sea
- The land which is reclaimed from the sea by making dykes
- The city of five ports
- The second largest country in Europe, next only to Russia
- More than 90% of iron ore of France comes from
- The silk industry of France is located in
- The city known as "the key to the Baltic"
- The only fibre crop of Europe which is used for making Linen
- The highest peak of the Alps
- The mountain forming the boundary between France and Spain
- The mountain lying in the eastern France which separates it from Switzerland
- The mountain forming the boundary between France and Germany
- The mountain which separates France from Italy
- The Ruhr is a small right bank tributary of
- Two important ancient cities of Germany situated along the river Elbe
- The city of Germany which is the centre for art and culture
- The major ice-free port along the Arctic coast

Burgundy Gate	Dykes:	Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia
Volga	Polders	Moscow
	France	Lorraine field
	Copenhagen	The Rhone valley Helsinki (Finland)
	Flax	
	Mt. Blanc (7807 m)	
	Mt. Elbrus (5633 m)	
	Pyrenees	
	Jura	
	Vosges	
	Alps	
	Rhine	

MAJOR CROPS, GEOGRAPHICAL CONDITIONS NECESSARY FOR CULTIVATION, LEADING PRODUCER/ EXPORTERS ETC.

S.No.	Crop	Climatic Conditions (°C), Temperature, R-Rainfall (cms)	Soils	Other Factors	Leading Producer Countries/ Regions	Production in India
					First country is in most cases First in production (export)	
Food Crops						
1. Wheat	Cool and moderately moist during growing period and warm dry and shiny during harvesting period, T : mild 13 to 19, R : moderate 25 to 75; with irrigation in areas having R less than 25.	—Sandy loams and black —Requires manuring every alternate year.	Level land facilitates use of machines	—Cool Temperate Grassland Region is the world's greatest producing region Reasons —Fertile soil —Sparsely populated and, therefore, large and abundant holdings —Suitable climate —Former USSR, USA, China, India, Canada, Australia, Argentina	USA, Canada Australia, Argentina	—The alluvial plains of Sutlej Ganga basin comprising Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh —Black soil region of Gujarat, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh and Andhra Pradesh —Varieties : Kalyana, Shera, Moti

compiled by Sujoy

2. Rice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Hot and moist —Flooding in early period of growth T : average 27, R : 100-150 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Loams with high silt and clay content as these prevent rain water from seeping to under ground. —Constant use of fertilisers and manure. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Level land because of flooding requirements. Therefore, alluvial soils of river valleys and deltas most suitable —Cheap labour. Therefore densely populated 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Wheat most important crop in Australia in terms of area, production and exports Tropical Monsoon Region is the principal producing region along with Equatorial Lowland Region —China, India, Indonesia, Japan Thailand —In Japan, principal crop 	<p>USA, Former USSR, Sudan, Egypt</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —India second largest producer but still an importer. —West Bengal largest producer. Bihar, Orissa, Assam, Coastal plains, Punjab, Haryana. Production low because —crop dependent upon rainfall UP, Bihar, Punjab
3. Maize	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Humid subtropical T : 20 to 24 in summer 8 to 14 in autumn —Similar to wheat T : mild 13 to 19 R : moderate 75 to 100 —Grows in wide range of climate hot. 	Well-drained deep loam		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> USA, China, In USA, maize is used as an animal feed. 		
4. Barley	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Similar to wheat T : mild 13 to 19 R : moderate 75 to 100 —Grows in wide range of climate hot. 	Rich fertile		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Former USSR, USA, Canada, China West European countries 		UP, Bihar

5. Millets	Hot and semi-arid climate T : 24 to 29 R : 50 to 75	Can grow in poor sandy soils		China, India, Former USSR		Tamil Nadu, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Gujarat, Uttar Pradesh
Industrial Crops	<p>6. Cotton</p> <p>Warm moderately moist dry summer days in the later part.</p> <p>T : 21 (average) R : 60-110 (moderate)</p>	<p>Grown on variety of soils; light sandy, loams, heavy clay, bottom sands, yield increasing in that order</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Sea breeze improves quality —Manuring after a fixed number of years —Use of insecticides and pesticides to check disease —Cheap labour 	<p>USA, Former USSR, China, India</p>	<p>USA, Former USSR, Sudan, Egypt</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> —India has largest acreage under cotton cultivation in the world, but she is fourth largest producer. —Important growing areas : Black Cotton belt of Deccan consisting of Plateau of Malwa, Southern and north eastern Gujarat, almost whole of Maharashtra, northern Andhra Pradesh, north eastern and south eastern Karnataka, Central Tamil Nadu Sujata II is best quality cotton grown. India exports short staple cotton and imports long staple.

7. Jute	Hot and moist T : 24-27 R : 200 well distributed over the growing period	—Well-drained loamy and clayey —Delta and flood plains are best since soil fertility is recouped every year by natural process	—Abundant supply of water for soaking, washing —Cheap labour —Cheap transport	India and Bangladesh hold virtual monopoly. Mymensingh area in Bangladesh alone produces 70 per cent of raw jute production of the country. Wild rubber : Brazil and some other S. American countries Plantation rubber : SE Asian countries, Sri Lanka, India, Myanmar, SE Asian region possesses virtual monopoly Malaysia, Indonesia, Thailand USA, Former USSR, China, India, Egypt, Philippines, Indonesia, Singapore	Bangladesh (exporter of raw wool), Thailand, Nepal India imports raw jute from Bangladesh but is largest exporter of jute manufactures	—West Bengal (50 per cent of total output); Assam, Bihar, Orissa
8. Rubber	—Hot and humid T : 24-27 R : 175-250; well distributed throughout the year	Deep well-drained loamy	—Cheap labour	Malaysia, Indonesia, Thailand, Sri Lankan Rubber exports account for 20-50 per cent of export earnings of first three countries	Southern States: Kerala (90 per cent of total production), Tamil Nadu, Karnataka	
9. Cotton seed						
10. Coconut Palm	—Hot wet T : 24 R : over 200	Flourishes in coastal belts of tropical countries				
11. Groundnut	—High Temperature			India, China, USA	Maharashtra, Gujarat, A.P.	

12. Sesame	Moderate rainfall Tropical and sub-tropical			India, China, Myanmar, Pak.	Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh
13. Linseed	Warm summers, high humidity, moderate rainfall well distributed over the growing period	Moist, loamy or sandy		Canada, Argentina, USA	USA, Canada export seed while India exports linseed oil
14. Soyabean				USA and China hold virtual monopoly	USA, China
15. Castor Plant	—Warm and humid throughout the year T : 27 average) R : Heavy, about 200 cm. coming in frequent showers	Fertile well drained soil rich in organic matter and iron	—Cheap labour —Chemical fertilisers and green manure	India, Brazil —India China, Sri Lanka	India, Brazil —India China, Sri Lanka
16. Tea				—Virtual monopoly of Monsoon Region —India, China, Sri Lanka	—Tea accounts for more than 50 per cent of export earnings of Sri Lanka
17. Coffee	—Warm to hot and moist T : 21 to 27 R : 125 to 250, well distributed throughout the growing period	—Fertile, well drained soil, rich in iron and potash —Terra Roxa soil is ideal	Cheap labour	Brazil, Colombia (S. America); Ivory Coast (Africa)	Brazil, Colombia NE India and S. India NE India : Assam Valley Surma Valley, Darjeeling, Terai, Tripura S. India : Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Darjeeling produces the best quality tea. —Southern India —Karnataka, on Nilgiri Hills in Tamil Nadu, on Cardamom Hills in Kerala

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

FAMOUS PLACES/STRUCTURES AND THEIR LOCATION		
Place/ Structure	Location	Importance
Abadan	Iran	World's biggest oil refinery
Angkor Wat	Kampuchea	a ruined city with specimens of Indian art and culture and Hindu complex devoted to Lord Vishnu
Babylon	Baghdad (Iraq)	Ancient centre of art, science and culture, remains of biblical tower/hanging gardens found here
Bangkok	Thailand	Known as 'Venice of the East', largest city in Thailand and capital
Basra	Iraq	Principal port on the bank of the river Shatt-el-Arab near the Persian Gulf
Bethlehem	Israel	Birth place of Jesus Christ
Boddam	Near Diego Garcia	A military base being developed by the US as a station for nuclear sub-marines and ships
Diego Garcia	Indian Ocean	An important American military base in the Indian Ocean
Herat	Afghanistan	Ancient trade centre, carpet and silk products manufacturing
Harappa	Pakistan	Ruins of ancient India, site of the Indus Valley Civilisation
Hiroshima	Japan	Industrial town was known as 'Venice of Japan', ruined by the first atom bomb dropped by USA in the Second World War on August 6, 1945, also a seaport
Haifa	Israel	Chief seaport
Jeddah	Saudi Arabia	Chief seaport on Red Sea, ancient city
Jerusalem	Israel	Jesus Christ was crucified here, also called 'Holy City'
Khandhar	Afghanistan	Trading centre
Kandy	Sri Lanka	Temple of Tooth (Buddha's Tooth)
Karachi	Pakistan	Chief seaport
Kirkuk	Iraq	Oilfields

Lop Nor	China
Madina	Saudi Arabia

Site of the Chinese nuclear test explosion
Place of pilgrimage for Muslims, birth place of Prophet Mohammed, second capital city

Historical site of Indus Valley civilisation
Chief hill station

An atom bomb was dropped here on August 9, 1945 during Second World War, sea-port
Holy place of Christians associated with the life of Christ

Hill station, commands the entrance to the Bolan Pass
One of the world's ancient waterways, witnessed early human settlements

Largest and most populous city of China
Venue of talks between Prime Minister Lal Bahadur Shastri and President Ayub Khan on Indo-Pak problem

World's second most populous city, capital city
Also called 'White City of Colombia', more than 20,000 people killed in volcanic eruption

World's first urban settlement to be exclusively powered by solar energy
Formerly British Honduras which became independent on September 21, 1981, 156th member of the UNO

Largest city in the southern hemisphere, famous for dairy products
Important trading city, meat packing is the chief industry

Missile launching centre and HQ of NASA, named after John F Kennedy US Senator
John F Kennedy US Senator

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Capitol	Washington	US Senate
Detroit	USA	HO of biggest car manufac-
Gettysburg	USA	turing company, Ford-Motor
Havana	Cuba	Historical town, site of the
Honolulu	Hawaii Islands	American civil war
Hollywood	USA	Cigar manufacturing, also
Kansas	USA	capital town
Los Angeles	USA	Tourist resort, capital city
Miami Beach	USA	Chief livestock trading centre
Montreal	Canada	Largest city of USA, film in-
New York	USA	dustry
New Orleans	USA	Centre of world beauty con-
Quebec city	Canada	tests
San Francisco	USA	Large trading centre
Sao Paulo	Brazil	Leading commercial and fi-
Sudbury	Canada	nancial centre of the world,
Toronto	Canada	located on the Hudson river,
Washington DC	USA	houses the second largest
Vancouver	British Columbia (Canada)	building of the world-Empire
Yellow Stone	USA	State Building, has the
National Park		Statue of Liberty
Al-Aqsa Mosque	Jerusalem	Cotton market
Angkor Wat	Cambodia	Seaport
		industrial centre,
		meat packing, automobiles
		Second largest city of Brazil.
		coffee growing
		World's biggest source of
		nickel
		Largest city of Canada
		White House (Official resi-
		dence of the President), DC
		denotes District Columbia
		Seaport
		Oldest and largest national
		park
		with about 3000 geysers and
		hot springs
		Islam's third holiest place
		A Hindu temple complex
		(Lord Vishnu's) built by the
		Khmer King Suryavarman II
		in the period 1113-1150. It is
		considered the largest reli-
		gious structure.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Kaaba	Mecca	Inner shrine of the great
Kremlin	Moscow	Mosque of Mecca
		A large fortified citadel, the
		Secretariat of the former So-
		viet Government
		Presidental palace of
Ferdinand		Marcos, President of the Phil-
		ippines who ruled for more
		than 20 years
		Built from material brought
		from every province of China
		A five-sided building, houses
		the ministry of defence of the
		USA
		Stock Exchange of New York
		Official residence of the Presi-
		dent of USA since 1800 AD
		and constructed in 1792.
		President John Adam was the
		first US President to occupy
		it.
		Broadest street in the world
		World's tallest free standing
		structure, 553.33 m high
		A tourist resort, world's big-
		gest Aswan Dam (13 km.)
		Chief town and port on the
		Gulf of Sidra in Mediterra-
		nean sea.
		Associated with political ac-
		tivities of Gandhiji
		Commercial centre
		Diamond mining
		World's greatest earthquake
		when 80% city was destroyed
		Seaport, city founded by
		Alexander the Great
		Produces cloves
		Chief port and a commercial
		centre, venue of the 1992
		Olympics
		Biggest city of Norway and
		seaport
		Industrial centre, 'Eau-de-Co-
		logne is after its name

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

		Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge	
Dover	England	Sea port on the Strait of Dover	
Dunkirk	France	A French port on the English Channel near the Belgian border	
Edinburgh	Scotland	Important educational centre	
Epsom	London	Famous Racecourse	
Esen	Germany	Coal mining, iron and steel industries	
Geneva	Switzerland	European HQ of the UN, former seat of the League of Nations, capital town	
Genoa	Italy	Seaport in Mediterranean Sea	
Gibraltar	Spain	A famous British colony	
Glasgow	Scotland	Biggest ship building centre, seaport	
Greenwich	London	Observatory, the time in all countries is calculated on the basis of Greenwich Mean time	
Goteborg	Sweden	Seaport of Gota connected to the Baltic Sea by a canal	
Hauge, the	Netherlands	Seat of UNO International Court of Justice	
Hamburg	Germany	Chief seaport	
Istanbul	Turkey	Seaport, formerly called 'Constantinople'	
Kew Gardens	London	Botanical gardens	
Leningrad	Russia	Seaport, second largest city of Russia. In World War II it was seized by Germany, also an industrial town	
Leipzig	Germany	Industrial town	
Liverpool	UK	Seaport, exporter of milk	
London	UK	Seaport, capital city	
Vatican City	Italy	The Residence of the Pope, smallest independent State in the world 0.44 sq km, population-1000	
Waterloo	Belgium	Battle of Waterloo was fought here between the British and her allies and the French forces in which Napoleonic was defeated in 1815	
Wimbledon	London	Famous for its tennis tournaments	
Zurich	Switzerland	University of Switzerland	
		Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge	
Aberdeen	England	Industrial city, seaport, famous as the 'Granite City'	
Antwerp	Belgium	Seaport, diamond cutting, ship building, oil and sugar	
Baku	Russia	Oil centre on the Caspian Sea	
Balkonur	Kazakastan	Russian Rocket launch station	
Milan	Italy	Second largest city of Italy	
Moscow	Russia	Largest city of Russia-capital	
Munich	Germany	Beer manufacturing, venue of 1972 Olympics	
Olympia	Greece	Birth place of Olympic Games	
Pisa	Italy	Leaning tower which is one of the wonders of the world	
Rome	Italy	Centre of Roman civilisation and culture, historical buildings, capital city	
Rotterdam	Netherlands	Ship building, iron and steel industries	
Elba	Mediterranean sea	An island in the Mediterranean where Napoleon was exiled in 1814-15	
Stratford-on-Avon	England	Birthplace of William Shakespeare	
Ulster	Ireland	Where struggle between Catholic and Protestant Christians took place	
Red Square	Kremlin, Moscow	An open ground attached to the Kremlin and used for processions & demonstrations	
White Hall	London	The seat of British Government offices, the former official residence of the Queen of England	
Big Ben	London	A huge clock on the tower of the British Parliament installed in the year 1859	
Branderburg Gate	Berlin	Main gate between the erstwhile east and west Berlin.	
Bridge of Sighs	Venice (Italy)	A bridge on which condemned prisoners had to pass over before being executed	
Buckingham Palace	London	Palace of the British Monarch since Queen Victoria's accession in 1837	

compiled by Sujoy

10, Downing Street	England	Official residence of the Prime Minister of England
Elysee Palace	France	Official residence of President of France
Escorial	Spain	One of the largest palaces in Spain

MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION (WORLD GEOGRAPHY)

SOBRIQUETS

Big Game Country	African Savanna
Blue Mountains	Nilgiri Hills
Britain of the South	New Zealand
City of Dreaming Spires	Oxford
City of Palaces	Kolkata
City of Seven Hills	Rome
City of the Golden Gate	San Francisco
Cockpit of Europe	Amritsar
City of Skyscrapers	Belgium
Emerald Island	New York
Eternal City	Ireland
Garden of England	Rome
Garden City of India	Kent
Gate of Tears	Bangalore
Gift of Nile	Bab-el-Mandab
Granite City	Egypt
Hermit Kingdom	Aberdeen
Herring Pond	North Korea
Holy Land	Atlantic Ocean
Clove Bowl of the World	Palestine
Island of Pearls	Zanzibar
Key to Mediterranean	Bahrain
Land of Seven Seas	Gibraltar
Land of Golden Fleece	Arabia
Land of Garden Pagoda	Australia
Land of Kangaroo	Myanmar
Land of Lilies	Australia
Land of Maple	Canada
Land of Morning Calm	Canada
Land of Midnight Sun	Korea
Land of Rising Sun	Japan
Land of Thousand Lakes	Finland
Land of Thunderbolt	Bhutan

GEOGRAPHICAL DISCOVERIES

Place	Discoverer	Nationality	Year
America	Christopher Columbus	Italy	1492
Brazil	Petro Alvarez cafral	Portuguese	1500
Hawaii Islands	Captain James Cook	England	1778
Island of Tasmania and New foundland	John Cabot	England	
New Zealand	Abel Janszoon Tasman	England	1497
North Pole	Robert Peary	Holland	1642
Planetary Motion	Kepler	U.S.A.	1909
Sea Route to India (via Cape of Good Hope)	Vasco da Gama	Germany	1600
South Pole		Portuguese	1498
Solar System	R. Amundsen	Norway	1911
Suez Canal	Corpernicus	Poland	1540
	Designed by French Engineer Ferdinand de Lesseps	French	1869

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

PRINCIPAL MOUNTAIN PEAKS

Name	Country	Range
Mt. Everest	Nepal-Tibet	Himalayas
K2 (Godwin Austin)	India	Karakoram
Kanchenjunga	Nepal-India	Himalayas
Lhotse	Nepal-China	Himalayas
Makalu	Tibet-Nepal	Himalayas
Dhaulagiri	Nepal	Himalayas
Nanga Parbat	India	Himalayas
M McKinley	India	Himalayas
Mt Logan	Canada	Himalayas
Mt Whitney	USA	Rockies
Mt Elbruz	Russia	Rockies
Mont Blanc	France	Rockies
Toubkal	Morocco	Rockies
Mt Kosciusko	Australia	Rockies

GREAT DESERTS

Name	Country/Region
Sahara (Libyan, Nubian)	N Africa
Australian (Gibson, Simpson, An-Nafud)	Australia
Arabian (Rub'al Khali, Dast-e-Lut (Barren Desert))	Arabia
Dast-e-Kavir (Salt Desert)	Iran
Desierto de Sechura	Peru
Atacama	Chile
Patagonia	Argentina
Kalahari	Botswana
Namib	Namibia
Thar	NW India
Negev	Israel
Ordos	China
Takla Makan	Mongolia, China
Gobi	Mongolia, China
Kara Kum	Turkmenistan
Kyzyl Kum	Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan
Mohave	S California, N America
Sonoran	N America, Mexico

IMPORTANT STRAITS

Name	Links
Bab-el-Mandeb	Red Sea and Arabian Sea
Bering	Arctic Ocean and Bering Sea
Bosporous	Black Sea and Sea of Marmora
Dardanelles	Sea of Marmara and Aegean Sea
Dover	North Sea and the Atlantic Ocean
Florida	Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean
Gibraltar	Mediterranean Sea and Atlantic Ocean
Magellan	South Pacific and South Atlantic Ocean
Malacca	Java Sea and Bay of Bengal
Palk	Bay of Bengal and Palk Bay
Tartar Strait	Sea of Japan and Sakhalinsky (Sea of Okhotsk)

PRINCIPAL WATERFALLS

Name	Location
Angel	Venezuela
Tugela	South Africa
Yosemite	California
Ostra Mardolafoss	Norway
Cuquenam	Venezuela

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Sutherland	:	New Zealand	General Knowledge
Ribbon	:	California	
Grey Kamarang	:	Guyana	
Northern Mardals	:	Norway	
Fossen	:	Zaire	
Buyoma falls	:	Zimbabwe	
Victoria Falls	:	USA/Canada	
Niagra	:		
LOCAL WINDS			
Names	Nature	Region	
Fohn	Warm	Alps	
Chinook	Warm	Rockies	
(Snow eater)	Warm		
Kalbaisakhi	Warm		
Berg	Warm		
Zonda	Warm		
Loo	Warm		
Santa Ana	Warm		
Southerly	Cold		
Burster			
Khamsin	Warm	Egypt	
Harmattan	Warm	Guinea Coast	
Mistral	Cold	S E France	
OCEANS			
Ocean	Water area (%)	Deepest point	Depth (m)
Pacific	46	Mariana Trench	11,034
Atlantic	23	Puerto Rico Trench	9,200
Indian	20	Java Trench	7,450
Arctic	4	Eurasian Basin	5,122

SHIFTING-CULTIVATION

Name of shifting cultivation

India	Jhum
Malaysia	Ladang
Myanmar	Taungya
Thailand	Tamrai
Sri Lanka	Chena
Philippines	Caingin
Indonesia	Humah

OCEANS

S. No.	Country	Sq. km (Total Portion)	Area (Thousands sq. km)
1.	Russia (Europe-Asia)	17,075,400	16889
2.	Canada (N. America)	99,70,610	9221
3.	China (Asia)	95,74,000	9327
4.	U.S.A. (N. America)	96,29,091	9159
5.	Brazil (S. America)	85,47,404	8457
6.	Australia (S. Pacific)	76,82,300	7682
7.	India (Asia)	32,87,263	2973
8.	Argentina (S. America)	27,76,654	2737
9.	Kazakhstan (Europe-Asia)	27,24,900	2671
10.	Sudan (Africa)	25,05,815	2505

TEN SMALL COUNTRIES

S. No.	Country	Area (Sq. Km)
1.	Vatican City (Europe)	0.44
2.	Monaco (Europe)	1.95
3.	Nauru (Southern Pacific)	21.10
4.	Tuvalu	26.00
5.	San Marino (Europe)	61.00
6.	Liechtenstein (Europe)	160.00
7.	Marshall Island (Central Pacific)	181.00
8.	St. Kitts and Nevis (Eastern Caribbean)	269.00
9.	Seychelles (Indian Ocean)	308.00
10.	Grenada (Eastern Caribbean Sea)	

compiled by Sujoy

POPULATIONWISE TEN BIG AND SMALL COUNTRIES TEN BIG COUNTRIES

S. No.	Country	Population (In crore)
1.	China (Asia)	127.6
2.	India (Asia)	102.7
3.	U.S.A. (North America)	28.142
4.	Indonesia	21.256
5.	Brazil (South America)	16.92
6.	Pakistan (Asia)	15.601
7.	Russia	14.62
8.	(Europe-Asia) Japan (Asia)	12.731
9.	Bangladesh (Asia)	12.713
10.	Nigeria (Africa)	10.8

COUNTRY, CAPITAL, CURRENCY

S. No.	Country	Population
1.	Vatican City (Europe)	1000
2.	Nauru (Southern Pacific)	11,000
3.	Juvalu (Southern Pacific)	18,000
4.	Palau (Western Pacific)	27,000
5.	San Marino (Europe)	32,000
6.	Monaco (Europe)	33,000
7.	Liechstein (Europe)	45,000
8.	St. Kitts and Nevis (Eastern Caribbean)	52,000
9.	Marshall Island (Central Pacific)	66,000
10.	Andora (Europe)	

COUNTRY, CAPITAL, CURRENCY				
Country	Capital	Currency	Language	Religion
Afghanistan	Kabul	Afghani	Pakhto (Pushtu), Dari, Persian	Islam
Algeria	Algiers	Dinar	Arabic & French	Islam
Angola	Luanda	Kwanza	Portuguese, Bantu Spanish	Tribal & Christianity Christianity

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge						
Australia	Canberra	Australian	English			Christianity
Austria	Vienna	Dollar	German			Christianity
Azerbaijan	Baku	Euro	Azeri,			Islam
Bahrain	Manama	Manat	Turkish,			
Bangladesh	Dhaka	Bahrain	Russian			
Belgium	Brussels	Dinar	Arabic &			
Belarus	Minsk	Taka	English			
Bhutan		Euro	Bengali &			
Botswana	Gaborone	Ruble	Chaknamagh			
Brazil	Brasilia	Ruble (Zaichik)	Dutch,			
Brunei	Bander Seri Begawan	Ngultrum	French &			
Bulgaria	Sofia	Dollar	Belorussian,			
Cambodia	Phnompenh	Lev	Belarusian,			
Canada	Ottawa	Lei	Russian			
Chile	Santiago	Dollar	Christianity			
China	Beijing	Peso	Hinduism &			
Colombia	Bogota	Yuan	Christianity			
Congo (Belgium)	Brazzaville	Peso	Christianity			
Cuba	Havana	Franc CFA	Confucianism			
Cyprus	Nicosia	Peso	Taoism &			
Denmark	Copenhagen	Pound	Buddhism			
Ecuador	Quito	Danish	Christianity			
		Krone	Christianity			
		Sucre	Spanish &			
		Shuaar,	quechua			

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Egypt	Cairo	Pound	Arabic, English	Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge	
				Suriname	Parmaribo
Guinea	Conakry	CFA	Fang	Suriname	Suriname
Ethiopia	Addis Ababa	Birr	Amharic, Gallinga & English & Fijian	Guilder	Dutch, English & Surinamese
Fiji	Suva	Dollar	Christianity & Islam	Lilangeni	Christianity & English
Finland	Helsinki	Euro	Christianity & Hinduism	Swaziland	Swazi
France	Paris	Euro	Christianity & Litheranism	Sweden	Swedish
Germany	Berlin	Euro	Christianity & Christianity	Switzerland	German, French
Ghana	Accra	Cedi	(Official Language) and eight major national languages	Taiwan	Italian
Greece	Athens	Euro	Greek	Syria	Arabic
Guatemala	Guatemala City	Quetzal	Spanish, Indian dialects	Damascus	Syrian
Guinea	Bissau	Franc (CFA)	Portuguese	Taipei	Pound
Guyana	George Town	Guyana Dollar	English Amerindian dialects	New Taiwan	New
Hong Kong	Victoria	Hongkong	English & Confucianism	Tanzania	Dodoma
Hungary	Budapest	Dollar	Cantonese & Buddhism	Thailand	Shilling
Iceland	Reykjavik.	Forint	Hungarian Christianity	Bangkok	Bath
Senegal	Dakar	Krona CFA, Franc	Icelandic Christianity	Togo	CFA Franc
Serbia and Montenegro	Belgrade	Dinar	Serbo-croatian Christianity & Islam	Lome	& Tribal
South Africa	Cape Town Rand & Pretoria	Rand	Afrikaans & English	Trinidad & Tabago	English
Spain, Sri Lanka	Madrid Colombo	Euro Rupee	Spanish Sri Lankan Tamil & English	Tunisia	Dollar
Sudan	Khartoum	Sundan's Pound	Arabic, English & Tribal dialects	Turkey	Tunisian Dinar
South Sudan	Juba	Pound	English	Azerbaijan	Arabic (official) & French
				Ukraine	Turkish Lira
				Turkmenistan	Ashkhabad Manat
				Tuvalu	Funafuti
				U.A.E.	Australian Dollar
				Uganda	Abu Dhabi Dirham
				Kampala	Uganda Shilling
				Ukraine	Kiev Karbova-nets
				United Kingdom	London Pound Sterling
				United States of America	Washington U.S. Dollar (D. C.)

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Uzbekistan	Tashkent	Soum	Uzbek & Russian	Islam	Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge
Venezuela	Caracas	Bolivar	Spanish	Christianity	► Denmark : Folketing
Vietnam	Hanoi	Dong	Vietnamese	Buddhism & Taoism	► Dominica : House of Assembly
Yemen (N)	Sana's	Rial	Arabic	Islam	► Ecuador : National Congress
Zaire	Kinshasa	Zaire	French English & Swahili	Christianity	► El Salvador : Legislative Assembly
Zambia	Lusaka	Kwacha	Bantu & English	Christianity & Islam	► East Timor : Constituent Assembly
Zimbabwe	Harare	Dollar	English & Shona	Tribal & Christianity	► Ethiopia : Federal Council and House of Representative
PARLIAMENTS OF DIFFERENT COUNTRIES					
► Afghanistan : Shora					► Fiji Islands : Senate & House of Representative
► Andorra : General Council					► France : National Assembly
► Albania : People's Assembly					► Finland : Eduskunta (Parliament)
► Azerbaijan : Melli Majlis					► Germany : Lower House and Upper House
► Algeria : National Popular Assembly					► Guyana : National Assembly
► Angola : National Popular Assembly					► Greece : Chamber of Deputies
► Argentina : National Congress					► Hungry : National Assembly
► Australia : Federal Parliament					► Iceland : Althing
► Austria : National Assembly					► India : Sansad
► Bahamas : General Assembly					► Indonesia : People's Consultative Assembly
► Bahrain : Consultative Council					► Iran : Majlis
► Bangladesh : Jatiya Sangshad					► Iraq : National Assembly
► Belize : National Assembly					► Israel : Knesset
► Bhutan : Tsogdu					► Italy : Chamber of Deputies and Senate
► Bolivia : National Congress					► Japan : Diet
► Brazil : National Congress					► Jordan : National Assembly
► Brunei : National Assembly					► Korea (North) : Supreme People's Assembly
► Botswana : National Assembly					► Korea (South) : National Assembly
► Britain : Parliament (House of Commons & House of Lords)					► Kuwait : National Assembly
► Bulgaria : National Assembly					► Laos : People's Supreme Assembly
► Cambodia : National Assembly					► Lebanon : National Assembly
► cargo Democratic Republic of National Legislative Council					► Lesotho : National Assembly and Senate
► Colombia : Congress					► Lithuania : Seimas
► Canada : House of Commons and Senate					► Luxembourg : Chamber of Deputies
► China : National People's Congress					► Libya : General People's Congress
► Chile : Chamber of Deputies and Senate					► Malaysia : Dewan Rakyat and Dewan Negara
► Comoros : Legislative Council and Senate					► Maldives : Majlis
► Costa Rica : Legislative Council and Senate					► Madagascar : National People's Assembly
► Croatia : Sabor					► Mongolia : The Great Khural
► Cuba : National Assembly of People's Power					► Myanmar : People's Assembly
► Czech Republic : Chamber of Deputies and Senate					► Nepal : Rastriya Panchayat
► Denmark : Folketing					► Netherlands : The Staten General
► Ecuador : National Congress					► New Zealand : Parliament (House of Representatives)
► El Salvador : Legislative Assembly					► Oman : Manarchy
► East Timor : Constituent Assembly					► Pakistan : National Assembly & Senate
► Ethiopia : Federal Council and House of Representative					► Paraguay : Senate & Chamber of Deputies
► Fiji Islands : Senate & House of Representative					► Philippines : The Congress
► France : National Assembly					► Papua New Guinea : National Parliament

compiled by Sujoy

- Poland : Sejm
- Romania : Great National Assembly
- Russia : Duma & Federal Council
- Senegal : National Assembly
- Seychelles : People's Assembly
- South Africa Republic : House of Assembly
- Spain : Cortes Generales
- Sweden : Riksdag
- Saudi Arabia : Majlis Al-Shura
- Sudan : Majlis Watani
- Switzerland : Federal Assembly
- Syria : People's Council
- Turkey : Grand National Assembly
- USA : Congress
- Vietnam : National Assembly
- Venezuela : National Congress
- Yugoslavia : Federal Assembly
- Zambia : National Assembly

PRINCIPAL LAKES OF THE WORLD

Name	Length (sq. km.)	Country
Caspian Sea (Largest)	3,86,400	Russia-Iran
Superior	82,100	USA-Canada
Victoria	69,485	Kenya-Uganda
Aral	66,457	Russia
Hudson	59,600	USA-Canada
Michigan	57,800	USA
Tanganika	32,900	Tanzania-Zambia
Baikal	31,500	Russia
Erie	25,745	USA-Canada
Winnipeg	24,341	Canada
Malawi	23,310	Malawi Mozambique
Ontario	19,529	USA-Canada
Chad	15,540	Nigeria-Chad
Eyre (Salt)	9,324	Australia
Rudolf	9,065	Kenya
Titicaca	9,065	Peru-Bolivia
Athabasca	8,081	Canada
Nicaragua	7,697	Nicaragua
Reindeer	6,389	Canada
Kuko	5,957	China
Torrens	5,775	Australia
Victoria Nyanza	26,640	East Africa
Nyasa	30,044	Africa

GEOGRAPHY (INDIA)

- THE LOCATIONAL SETTING**
- Geographically India is so vast that it is often described as a 'sub-continent', part of the Asian continent and yet looking like a continent in itself.
 - With an area of 32,87,263 sq km India is seventh largest country in the world after, Russia, Canada, China, USA, Brazil and Australia.
 - India holds a position in the eastern part of northern hemisphere over the globe. The mainland extends from 8°4' 28" N to 37° 17' 53" N latitudes and from 68°7' 53" E to 97°24'77" east longitude.
 - Both latitudinal and longitudinal extent of the country are approximately same and is about 30°. The North-South extent of 30° measures 3,214km while East-West extent also of almost 30° measures 2,933 km., which is about 1/10th of circumference of the Earth.
 - The latitudinal extend is carried further down by Andaman and Nicobar Island to about 6°14'N latitude, where the southern most point of Indian sovereignty (land), the Indira Point is located.

PHYSIOGRAPHIC DIVISIONS OF INDIA

- Physiographically India can be broadly divided into :

(i) The Himalayan Mountain Chain

(ii) The North Indian Plain

(iii) The Peninsular Plateau

THE HIMALAYAN MOUNTAIN CHAIN

- The Himalayan Mountain chain consists of a series of parallel mountain ranges with bold relief and are characterised by highly rugged topography.
- Himalayas are the youngest and the loftiest of the fold mountain systems in the world. The central axis extending form Indus gorge to Brahmaputra gorge is about 2400km.
- These mountains were formed as result of the convergence of Angaraland and Gondwanaland. The Tethys sea sediments in between them were folded due to compression to take the form of the mighty Himalayas.
- The Himalayas do not comprise a single range but a series of three ranges running more or less parallel to one another. They are Great Himalayas, Middle Himalayas and the Shiwalkis.
- The Great Himalayan mountain range boasts of the tallest peaks of the world, most of which remain under perpetual snow.
- In Greater Himalayas, the snow line is at lower elevation of the southern slopes than on the northern slopes because the southern slopes are steeper and received more rainfall.
- The middle Himalayas lies between the Shiwalki in the South and the Great Himalayas in the North.

- The important ranges included are the **Pir-Panjal, Dhauladhar, the Mussoorie Range, the Nag Tibba and the Mahabharat Lekh.**
- The Shiwaliks comprises the outer most range of the Himalayas. Overlooking the great plains, this chain of hills runs for a distance of about 2400km from the Potwar plateau to the Brahmaputra valley.

➤ The width of the Shiwaliks varies from 50 km in Himachal Pradesh to less then 15km in Arunachal Pradesh. The altitude varies from 600m to 1500m.

PRINCIPAL PEAKS OF HIMALAYA

Peak	Height (Mtrs)	Location
1. Mt. Everest	8848	Nepal-Tibet
2. Mt.K2	8611	India
3. Kanchenjunga	8597	Nepal-India
4. Dhaulagiri	8172	Nepal
5. Nanga Parbat	8126	India
6. Annapurna	8078	Nepal
7. Gasherbrum	8068	India
8: Nanda Devi	7817	India
9. Mt. Kamet	7756	India
10. Guria Mandhata	7728	Tibet

MOUNTAIN PASSES OF INDIA

HIMALAYAN PASSES	
Benihal pass	: between Doda and Anantnag (Jawahar Tunnel). J&K
Shipkila	: River Satluj enters India from Tibet, Himachal Pradesh
Bara Lacha La	: between Kyelang and Leh, Himachal Pradesh
Rohtang pass	: between Kullu and Kyelang, Himachal Pradesh
Bomdila pass	: between Tezpur and Tawang, Arunachal Pradesh

HIMALAYAN PASSES BETWEEN INDIA-CHINA	
Shipkila	: Himachal Pradesh
Thaga La and Niti La	: Uttarakhand
Lipu Lekh La	: Tri-Junction, India-Nepal-China, Uttarakhand
Jelep La	: Between India and China (Gangtok-Lhasa Road) Sikkim
Nathu La	: Between India and China (Entry to Chumbi Valley) Sikkim

TRANS HIMALAYAN PASSES	
Karakoram pass and	: Jammu & Kashmir
Aghil pass	: between Kollam and Madurai
Bhorghat	: between Mumbai and Pune

PASSES IN WESTERN GHATS

Palghat	: between Palakkad and Coimbatore
Shenkota	: between Mumbai and Pune
Thalghat	: between Mumbai and Nasik
Bhorghat	: between Kollam and Madurai
	: between Nasik and Mahabaleshwar

IMPORTANT PEAKS OF INDIA

Highest peak of Himalayas in India	: Kanchenjunga
Highest mountain peak in India	: K2 or Godwin Austen
Highest peak of Aravallis	: Gurushikhar
Highest peak of Western Ghats	: Anaimudi
Highest peak of Nilgiri	: Dodabeta
Highest peak of Eastern Ghats	: Mahendragiri
Highest peak of Rajmahal hills	: Parasnath
Highest peak of Andaman & Nicobar	: Saddle peak

THE NORTH INDIAN PLAIN

- The Great North Indian plain lies to the north of the peninsula and to the south of the Himalayas.
- The plain extends for 3200 km between the mouths of the Ganga and the Indus, all along the foot of the mountains, with a width varying from 150 to 300 km.
- The plain is narrowest in Assam with its width varying between 90 and 100 km.
- It is 160 km wide near the Rajmahal hills and 280 km near Allahabad.
- The plains were formed as a result of the filling of depression lying between the peninsula and the Himalayas by the depositional work of the Himalayan and peninsular rivers.
- It is erroneous to characterise the plains as an area of monotonous relief having little variety in its geomorphological features.
- Generally the plain is recognised as consisting of four divisions each characterised by important differences in surface relief. These divisions are : (i) Bhabar (ii) Tarai (iii) Bhanger and (iv) Khadar.
- The Bhabar is a narrow belt of 8-16 km wide running east-west direction along foothills of Shiwaliks. the Himalayan rivers deposit their sediments creating alluvial fans along the foot hills. The fans consisting of gravel and unsorted sediments merge together to form, the Bhabar belt.
- The Bhabar zone is studded with pebbles and it consists of porous beds. The porosity is so high that all streams lose themselves in Bhabar.

- The Terai is marshy tract south of the Bhabar marked by reënforcement of underground streams of the Bhabar belt. These streams convert large areas along the rivers into marshy lands of excessive dampness.
- The Bhangar refers to the upland formed by deposition of older alluvium in river beds. It is alluvial terrace above the flood plains often impregnated with calcareous concentration known as Kankar.
- The Khadar is composed of newer alluvium and forms the flood plains along the river banks. It is a lowland formed by deposition of detritus of new alluvium in the river beds during floods every year.
- The Great Indian Plains of North India can be divided into the following four major regions.
 - (i) The Rajasthan or Western Plains
 - (ii) The Punjab-Haryana Plains
 - (iii) The Ganga Plains
 - (iv) The Brahmaputra Plains
- **The Rajasthan Plain :** The plain consisting of Thar or Marusthali, & the arid plain of Rajasthan. Luni is the only river flowing through this desert region. North of the Luni basin, there is a large area of inland drainage. Eastern Thar Desert has several saline lakes such as Sambhar, Didwana, Degana, Sargol, Khatu etc. Sambhar is the largest salt lake in India.
- **The Punjab Haryana plain :** This part of the plain is formed as a result of deposits brought by five rivers ('Sutlej, Ravi, Chenab, Jhelum & Beas') and Known as Punjab. It is primarily made up of Doabs (interfluves) - the land Between two rivers.
 - 1. Bist -Jalandhar Doab-between Beas and Sutlej.
 - 2. Bari Doab between the Beas and Ravi.
 - 3. Rechma Doab between the Ravi and the Chenab.
 - 4. Chaj Doab between Chenab and the Jhelum.
 - 5. Sindsagar Doab between the Jhelum, Chenab and the Indus.
- **Ganga plain :** The plain stretches between Punjab- Haryana plain to the Sunderbans Delta region. The Ganga along with Yamuna, Gomti, Ghaghara, Gandak and Kosi has deposited large quantities of alluvium to build this fertile and densely populated region. The important doabs in this plain are :
 - (i) Ganga-Yamuna Doab
 - (ii) Ganga-Ghaghra Doab
 - (iii) Ghaghra-Gandak
 - (iv) Gandak-Kosi Doab (Mithila Plain)
- The Ganga plain is further divided into, Upper Ganga plain, Middle Ganga plain, and the Lower Ganga plain.
- The Ganga plain, and the Lower Ganga plain.
- **The Brahmaputra plain :** It is an aggradational plain built up by, depositional work of Brahmaputra and its tributaries. It is

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge
girdled by Purvanchal hills, Patkai Bum, Naga hills in the east, Garo-Khasi-Jaintia, Mikir hills and Meghalaya plateau in the south.

THE PENINSULAR PLATEAU

- The peninsular plateau forms a triangle with its concave base lying between the Ridge at Delhi and the Rajmahal Hills and the apex formed by Kanyakumari.
- The outlying projections of the Peninsular plateau are seen in the Aravallis, Rajmahal Hills and the Shillong Plateau.
- The general slope of the plateau is from west to east with the exception of Narmada-Tapi rift which slopes westwards.
- The peninsular plateau is an ancient tabular block composed mostly of Archean gneisses and sheists.
- The Indian plateau is a region of great geomorphological complexity. Some of the prominent Plateaus are :
- **The Malwa Plateau :** It extends north of Vindhyan hills, bounded by Aravallis in the west and Bundelkhand in the east. This Plateau is composed of extensive lava flow and is covered with black soils.
- **The Chotanagpur Plateau :** It is well-known for the mineral wealth. It covers the States of Jharkhand, Southern Bihar, Western parts of West Bengal and Northern parts of Orissa.
- This plateau is composed mainly of Gondwana rocks with patches of Archean granites and gneisses and Deccan Lavas.
- The highest general elevations of about 1100m is in the mid-western portion known as the Pat lands high-level laterite plateau.
- Rivers like Damodar, the Subarnrekha, the North Koel, South Koel and the Barakar have developed extensive drainage basins.
- The Meghalaya Plateau which is also known as the Shillong plateau covers the State of Meghalaya. The plateau is separated from the Rajmahal hills by a wide streach of alluvial plain called the Garo-Rajmahal Gap.
- The Garo, Khasi and Jaintia hills are located south of the Plateau.
- Deccan Plateau is a triangular plateau, bounded by Satpura and the Vindhya ranges in north west, the Mahadev and Maikal in the north, the Western Ghats in the west and the Eastern Ghats in east.
- The plateau surface, made up of flat lava floors, generally slopes to the east and south-east.
- The Deccan Plateau is divided into a number of well-defined physical units such as the Vidarbha plain, upper Godavari basin and the Bhima Basin.
- **The Coastal Plains:** The length of the coastline of mainland of India is 6500 kms, from Rann of Kutch to Ganga-Brahmaputra to the East coastal plain. The East coastal plain is 80 -100 km

wide and has a thicker layer of alluvium particularly in deltaic regions. The West coastal plain are confined to a narrow belt of about 10-25 km stretching between Arabian Sea and Western Ghats.

CLIMATE

- The climate of India can be broadly described as Tropical Monsoon Climate.
- Derived from the Arabic word 'Mausam' monsoon implies a seasonal reversal in the wind direction through the year.
- The monsoon regime emphasises the unity of India with the rest of south-east Asia region.
- The meteorologists usually recognise the following four seasons:
 - (i) Hot weather season,
 - (ii) Cold weather season,
 - (iii) South-West Monsoon season, and
 - (iv) The Season of retreating Monsoon.
- Summer is India's hottest season. Summer season starts in March with day times temperatures exceeding 30° C. Coastal India as well as the southern states of Tamil Nadu and Kerala experience high humidity. By May, most of interior India experience very high temperature (40° C).
- Warm land surface creates large area of low pressure over north western India. This creates an onshore wind bringing the moisture laden maritime air from Indian Ocean to the land.
- **Southwest Monsoons:** The southwest monsoons supplies over 80 per cent of India's annual rainfall. It consists of two arms, the Bay of Bengal arm, and the Arabian Sea arm. Both arms are attracted to the low pressure area over the Thar desert in Rajasthan. The monsoon makes its presence felt by the end of May. It starts around the 29th May, hitting the Andaman and Nicobar Islands in the Bay of Bengal. It strikes the mainland of Kerala on June 1. By 9th June, it hits Mumbai and Delhi by 29th June. By first week of July, the entire country experiences rain. Predictably, Southern India receives more rainfall than Northern India.
- The Bay of Bengal branch moves in the northwest direction whereas the Arabian Sea arm moves in the northeast direction. During this season, cyclones occur, causing widespread devastation to coastal regions. Cherapunji and Mysore in Meghalaya, the world's wettest place, receive rainfall above 300cms annually.
- The monsoons start, withdrawing by the last week of August. By mid September, it has withdrawn from Mumbai and by October, the southwest monsoons have completely withdrawn from India.
- **Northeast Monsoons:** After the withdrawal of the monsoons, the northeast monsoons begin by November. Supplying 20 per cent of India's rainfall it doesn't cover the entire country but only the States of Tamil Nadu, West Bengal, Arunachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala and Meghalaya.

- Cold mountain air travelling along the Brahmaputra river brings rain to the northeast region of India. This picks up moisture over the Bay of Bengal resulting in heavy rain in southern India.

DRAINAGE

- India has been adorned, with hundreds of large and small rivers, by the nature.
- The threefold physiographic division has an important bearing on the drainage of Indian Sub-continent.
- On the basis of their origin the river system of India can be classified into two categories:-
 - (i) The Himalayan rivers
 - (ii) The Peninsular rivers.
- The Himalayan River System
 - It is constituted by the Indus, the Ganga, the Brahmaputra and their tributaries.
 - These rivers originate from the lofty Himalayan ranges and are named as the Himalayan rivers.
 - The total basin area of the Indus, the Ganga and the Brahmaputra is 11.78, 8.61 and 5.8 lakh square kilometres respectively.
 - The Himalayan rivers flow through deep I-shaped valleys called gorges. These gorges have been carved out by down cutting carried on side by side with the uplift of the Himalayas. These are examples of antecedent drainage.
 - The Himalayan rivers are perennial in nature, i.e., the water flows throughout the year in these rivers.
 - These rivers receive water both from the monsoons and snowmelt. The perennial nature of these rivers makes them useful for irrigation.
 - These, rivers flow across the young fold mountains and are still in a youthful stage.
 - The upper reaches of the Himalayan rivers are highly tortuous. When they enter the plains, there is a sudden reduction in the speed of flow of water. Under these circumstances these rivers form meanders and often shift their beds.
 - The Himalayan rivers form big deltas at their mouths. The Ganga-Brahmaputra-delta is the largest in the world.
- The Peninsular River System
 - It is constituted by Mahanadi, Godavari, Krishna, Cauvery, Narmada, Tapi and their tributaries.
 - These rivers originate in the Peninsular plateau and are named as the Peninsular rivers.
 - These rivers have small basins and catchment areas. The Godavari has the largest basin area of 3.12 lakh square kilometres which is less than one-third of the basin area of the Indus.

- The Peninsular rivers flow in comparatively shallow valleys.
- These are more or less completely graded valley. The rivers have little erosional activities to perform. These are examples of consequent drainage.
- The Peninsular rivers receive water only from rainfall and water flows in these rivers in rainy season only. Therefore, these rivers are seasonal or non-perennial. The seasonal nature of these rivers is not much useful for irrigation.
- These rivers have been flowing in one of the oldest plateaus of the world and have reached maturity.
- The hard rock surfaces and non-alluvial character of the plateau permits little scope for the formation of meanders. As such, the rivers of the Peninsular Plateau follow more or less straight course.
- Some of the Peninsular rivers, such as Narmada and Tapi form estuaries. Other rivers such as Mahanadi, Godavari, Krishna and Cauvery form deltas. Several small streams originating from the Western Ghats and flowing towards the west enter the Arabian Sea without forming any delta.

RIVERS OF INDIA

River **Total length
(km)** **Area Drained
(km²)**

IMPORTANT PLACES ON RIVER BANKS		
Place	State	River
Agra	Uttar Pradesh	Yamuna
Ahmedabad	Gujarat	Sabarmati
Allahabad	Uttar Pradesh	Confluence of Ganga
Always	Kerala	Yamuna & Saraswati
Ayodhya	Uttar Pradesh	Periyar
Badrinath	Uttarakhand	Saryu
Bhagalpur	Bihar	Alaknanda
Buxar	Bihar	Ganga
Kolkata	West Bengal	Hooghly
Cuttack	Orissa	Mahanadi
Delhi	Delhi	Yamuna
Dibrugarh	Assam	Brahmaputra
Ferozepur	Punjab	Sutlej
Guwahati	Assam	Brahmaputra
Hardwar	Uttarakhand	Ganga
Howrah	West Bengal	Hooghly
Hyderabad	Andhra Pradesh	Musi

River	Total length (km)	Area Drainage (km ²)
Indus and its Tributaries	2,880	709km
Indus	2,880	709km in India
Jhelum	400	in India
Chenab	1,800	in India
Ravi	725	
Beas	460	
Sutlej	1,050	in India
Ganga and its Tributaries	2,526	86,1404
Ganga (comprised of two head streams)		
Yamuna	1,300	35,9000
Ram Ganga	596	32,412
Ghaghara	1,080	12,7950
Gandak	425	9,540
Burhi Gandak	(in India)	(in India)
Kosi	320	10,150
Damodar	730 (in India)	11,600
Comti	541	22,000
	940	30,437

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Jabalpur	Madhya Pradesh	Narmada
Kapur	Uttar Pradesh	Ganga
Ludhiana	Punjab	Sutlej
Mathura	Uttar Pradesh	Yamuna
Moradabad	Uttar Pradesh	Ranganga
Munger	Bihar	Ganga
Nasik	Maharashtra	Godavari
Patna	Bihar	Ganga
Srinagar	Jammu & Kashmir	Jhelum
Surat	Gujarat	Tapti
Tiruchirapalli	Tamil Nadu	Cauvery
Vijayawada	Andhra Pradesh	Krishna
Varanasi	Uttar Pradesh	Ganga
Sekobabad	Assam	Brahmaputra
Srirangapatnam (River Island)	Karnataka	Kaveri
Kurnool	Karnataka	Tungabhadra

LAKES OF INDIA

Lake

State

Wular Lake	Jammu & Kashmir
Lonar	Maharashtra
Kolleru	Andhra Pradesh
Loktak	Manipur
Dai Lake	Jammu & Kashmir
Nani Tal	Uttaranchal
Salt Lake	Kolkota
Chilka	Orissa
Pulicut	Andhra Pradesh
Venbanad Kayal	Kerala
Ashtamudi	Kerala
Bhim Tal	Uttaranchal
Gohna	Uttaranchal
Sambhar	Rajasthan
Sukhna	Chandigarh
Parashuram Kund	Arunachal Pradesh
Pongong Tso	Jammu & Kashmir
Tso Morari	Jammu & Kashmir
Nakk Lake	Rajasthan
Pushkar Lake	Rajasthan
Udaipur Lake	Rajasthan
Upper & Lower Lake	Bhopal, MP
Nizam Sagar	Hyderabad

(4) Montane Forests

► Region : Eastern and Western Himalayas and Nilgiri regions of Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Kerala and Tamil Nadu.

- **Important trees :** The type of trees depends on the height of mountain: sal (lower Shiwalk range); chir (higher range); and pine, cedar, fir, spruce, (1,600-3,300m).

(5) Thor Forests

- **Region:** Areas of Rajasthan, Punjab and Gujarat having annual rainfall between 25 to 80cm.
- **Important trees :** Khajuri, khair, kikar and babul.

MANGROVES

- Mangroves are salt tolerant forest eco-system found mainly in the tropical and sub-tropical inter-tidal regions of the world.
- They are reservoirs of a large number of plant and animal species associated together over a long revolution period and exhibiting remarkable capacity of salt tolerance.
- They stabilise the shoreline and act as a bulwark against encroachments by the sea.
- Mangroves occur all along the Indian coastline in sheltered estuary, tidal creeks, backwaters, salt marshes and mud flats covering a total area of 6,740 sq.km. which is about seven per cent of the world's total mangrove area.

MANGROVES IN INDIA

State	Mangrove
West Bengal	Sunderbans
Orissa	Mahanadi, Bhitarakanika
Andhra Pradesh	Godavari, Krishna
Tamil Nadu	Pichavaram, Muthupet, Point Calimere
Gujarat	Gulf of Kutchha, Gulf of Khambat
Goa	Coondapur
Karnataka	Achra/Ratnagiri
Maharashtra	Vembanad
Others	
Andama & Nicobar Island	Andaman islands & Nicobar islands

WETLANDS

- According to Ramsar convention, wetlands are areas of marshes, fens, peatlands, fresh brackish or saline, including areas of marine water, the depth of which at low tide does not exceed six metres.
- India has a great wealth of wetland eco-system distributed in different geographical regions from cold arid zone of Ladakh to wet humid climate of Imphal; warm arid zone of Rajasthan to wet and humid zone of southern peninsula.
- Most of the wetlands in India are directly or indirectly linked with major river systems such as Ganga, Brahmaputra, Narmada, Tapti, Godavari, Krishna, Cauveri etc.
- India is a signatory to the Convention on Wetlands of international importance especially as waterfowl habitat. (Ramsar Convention) and six Indian wetlands have been designated under this convention.
- The National Committee on Wetlands, Mangroves and Coral Reefs has identified 22 wetlands for conservation and management on priority basis.

WETLANDS IN INDIA

Name of Wetland	State	Name of Wetland	State
Bhoj	Madhya Pradesh	Harike	Punjab
Kanji	Punjab	Ropar	Jammu & Kashmir
Wular	Jammu & Kashmir	Tso Morari	Rajasthan
Pichola	Rajasthan	Sambhar	Ujjini
Chilka	Orissa	Vembanad	Kerala
Kodungallur	Kerala	Sasthamkotta	Kerala
Asthamudi	Kerala	Loktak	Manipur
Kolleru	Andhra Pradesh	Kabar	Bihar
Sukhma	Chandigarh	Nalsarovar	Gujarat
Renuka and			
Pong dam (combined)			

BIOSPHERE RESERVES OF INDIA

Biosphere Reserve	: Location (State)
Nilgiri	: Part of Wynad, Nagarhole, Bandipur, Mudumalai, Nilambur, Silent Valley and Siruvani hills (Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Karnataka)
Nanda Devi	: Part of Chamoli, Pithoragarh and Bageshwar districts (Uttarakhand)
Nokrek	: Garo hills (Meghalaya)
Manas	: Parts of Kokrajhar, Bongaigaon, Barpeta, Nalbari, Kamrup and Darrang district (Assam)
Sundarbans	: Delta of Ganges and Brahmaputra river system (W.B.)
Gulf of Mannar	: Indian part of Gulf of Mannar between India and Sri Lanka (Tamil Nadu)
Great Nicobar	: Southern part most islands of Andaman and Nicobar
Simlipal	: Parts of Mayurbhanj district (Orissa)
Dibru-Daikhowa	: Parts of Dibrugarh and Tinsukia districts (Assam)
Dihang-Dibang	: Parts of Siang and Debang valley (Arunachal Pradesh)
Pachmarhi	: Parts of Hoshangabad, Betul and Chhindwara districts (M.P.)
Kanchenjunga	: Kanchenjunga National Park and surrounding park area (Sikkim)
Chilka Lake	: Chilka Lagoon located south of the Mahanadi's delta.

WILD LIFE

State/U.T.	National Parks
Andhra Pradesh	: 1. Sri Venkateswara National Park;
	2. Mrugavani National Park;
Arunachal Pradesh	3. Mahaveri Harina ranasthali;
	4. Karu Brahmanada Reddy;
Assam	1. Namdaph National Park;
	2. Moulting National Park
	1. Dibru-Saikhowa National Park;
	2. Manas;
	3. Kaziranga;
	4. Orang;
	5. Nameri
	1. Saddle Peak National Park;
	2. South Button Island;

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach: General Knowledge

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Bihar	6. Mahatma Gandhi Marine;
Goa	7. Campbell Bay:
Haryana	Valmiki National Park
Jharkhand	Mohlem National Park
Manipur	Sultanpur National Park
Nagaland	Betla National Park
Sikkim	Keibul Lamjao National Park
Uttar Pradesh	Murien National Park
West Bengal	Intanki National Park
	Kanchenjunga National Park
Jammu & Kashmir	Dudhwa National Park
	1. Buxa National Park;
	2. Gorukhara National Park;
	3. Neora Valley National Park;
	4. Singbwila National Park;
	5. Sunderbans National Park;
	1. Salim Ali National Park;
	2. Deochigam National park;
	3. Hemis National Park;
	4. Kishtwar National Park;
Madhya Pradesh	Bandhavgarh National Park;
	Fossil National Park;
	Kanha National Park;
	Mandhav National Park;
	Panna National Park;
	Pench National Park;
	7. Sanjay National Park;
	8. Satpura National Park;
	9. Van Vihar National Park.
Maharashtra	1. Gugamal National Park;
	2. Namegaon National Park;
	Pench National Park;
	4. Sanjay Gandhi National Park;
	5. Tadoba National Park
Karnataka	1. Anshi National Park;
	2. Bandipur National Park;
	3. Bannerghatta National Park;
	4. Kudremukh National Park;
	5. Nagarhole National Park.
	1. Corbett National Park;
	2. Gangotri National Park;
Tamil Nadu	Himachal Pradesh
	Rajasthan
	Meghalaya
	Kerala
	Orissa
	Gujarat
	Chhattisgarh
	5. Rajaji National Park;
	6. Valley of flower National Park;
	1. Guindy National Park;
	2. Gulf of Mannar Marine National Park;
	3. Indira Gandhi (Annamalai) National Park;
	4. Mudumalai National Park;
	5. Muturthi National Park;
	1. Desert National Park;
	2. Deoladeo Ghana National Park;
	3. Ranthambore National Park;
	4. Sariska National Park;
	1. Great Himalayan National Park;
	2. Pin Valley.
	1. Balphakram National Park;
	2. Nokrek Pidge National Park;
	1. Eravikulam National Park;
	2. Periyar National Park;
	3. Silent Valley National Park.
	1. Bhitarakanika National Park.
	2. Simlipal National Park.
	1. Bansda National Park;
	2. Gir National Park;
	3. Marine (Gulf of Kutchha) National Park;
	4. Black Buck National Park.
	1. Indravati;
	2. Kangaerghati National Park;
	3. Sanjay National Park.
	► National Park : A reserved area meant for preserving its natural vegetation, wildlife and natural beauty.
	► Sanctuary : A reserved area meant for preservation and development of endangered species.
	► Biosphere : Multipurpose protected areas to preserve genetic diversity in representative ecosystems.
	► Project Tiger : Launched on 1st April, 1973, with twin objectives of ensuring maintenance of a viable population of tiger in India and preserving the areas of such biological importance as national heritage.
	► Project Elephant : Launched in 1992 for conservation of elephants. This ensures the habit preservation and tackling the problems of poaching and illegal ivory trade.

- **Sanctuary** : A reserved area meant for preservation and development of endangered species.
- **Biosphere** : Multipurpose protected areas to preserve genetic diversity in representative ecosystems.
- **Project Tiger** : Launched on 1st April, 1973, with twin objectives of ensuring maintenance of a viable population of tiger in India and preserving the areas of such biological importance as national heritage.
- **Project Elephant** : Launched in 1992 for conservation of elephants. This ensures the habit preservation and tackling the problems of poaching and illegal ivory trade.

Maharashtra	:	g.
1. Gugamal National Park;	1.	Van Vihar National Park.
2. Namegaon National Park;	2.	
3. Pench National Park;	3.	
4. Sanjay Gandhi National Park;	4.	
5. Tadoba National Park	5.	
Karnataka	:	
1. Anshi National Park;	1.	
2. Bandipur National Park;	2.	
3. Banneghata National Park;	3.	
4. Kudremukh National Park;	4.	
5. Nagarhole National Park.	5.	
Corbett National Park;	1.	
Gangotri National Park;	2.	
Uttaranchal	:	

2. ...
3. Bannerghatta National Park;
4. Kudremukh National Park;
5. Nagarhole National Park;
1. Corbett National Park;
2. Gangotri National Park;

Karnataka

SOILS IN INDIA

- Soil is a mixture of many solid, liquid and gaseous substances. It forms the top most layer of earth's crust.
- In India there is a vast variety in the soil cover due to differences in terrain and climatic conditions.
- The densely-populated deltaic tract of West Bengal and the coastal plain of Kerala have rich alluvial soils and support flourishing agriculture.
- The shallow and coarse grained soils of Telengana and the dry regions of Rajasthan do not provide a base for developed agriculture.
- The process of soil formation is known as Pedogenesis.
- The process of soil formation depends upon factors like Parent material, Relief, Climate and Natural Vegetation.

MAJOR SOIL TYPES OF INDIA

- All India Soil Survey Committee has divided the Indian soils into eight major groups. They are (1) Alluvial soils, (2) Black soils, (3) Red soils, (4) Laterite and Lateritic soils, (5) Forest and Mountain soils, (6) Arid and Desert soils, (7) Saline and Alkaline soils and, (8) Peaty and Marshy-soils.

SOME IMPORTANT SOIL TYPES

- (1) **Alluvial Soils**
 - These soils are generally confined to the river basins and coastal plains.
 - These soils are very fertile soils.
 - These soils contribute significantly to the development of agriculture in India.
 - The alluvial soils are fine-grained both in the areas of new alluvium (Khadar) as well as the old alluvium (Bangar).
 - These soils vary from sandy loam to clay in texture.
 - They are generally rich in potash but poor in phosphorus.
 - The soils of North India are the examples of alluvial soils.

AGRICULTURE IN INDIA

Crop Classification : Indian crops can be divided into following categories :

1. **Food Crops :** Rice, Wheat, Maize, Millets-Jowar, Bajra, Ragi, Pulses-Gram, Tur (Arhar).
2. **Cash Crops :** Cotton, Jute, Sugarcane, Tobacco, Oilseeds, Groundnut, Linseed, Sesamum, Castorseed, Rapeseed, Mustard etc.
3. **Plantation Crops :** Tea, Coffee, Spices, Cardamom, Chillies, Ginger, Turmeric, Coconut, Areca nut and Rubber.
4. **Horticulture :** Fruits-Apple, Peach, Pear, Apricot, Almond, Strawberry, Walnut, Mangao, Banana, Citrus Fruits and Vegetables.

- These soils are mainly found in Maharashtra, Western Madhya Pradesh, parts of Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu.

(3) Red Soils

- The reddish colour of the soil is due to the presence of iron in crystalline and metamorphic rocks.
- The physical properties of these soils vary from region to region.
- Red soils are generally shallow and their pH value ranges from 6.6 to 8.0.
- Red soils are poorer in quality as compared to Alluvial soils.
- These soils are spread on almost the whole of Tamil Nadu, parts of Karnataka, south-east of Maharashtra, eastern parts of Andhra Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa and Chhotanagpur.
- By and large, the red soils are poor in lime, magnesia, phosphates, nitrogen and humus, but are fairly rich in potash.
- In their chemical composition they are mainly siliceous and luminous, with free quartz as sand, the alkali content is fair, some parts being quite rich in potassium.
- On the uplands, the red soils are thin, poor and gravelly, sandy or stony and porous, but in the lower areas they are rich, deep dark and fertile.

(4) Laterite Soils

- The laterite soils are formed due to the alternations of wet and dry season which leads to the leaching away of the siliceous matter of the rocks.
- The soils in the higher areas are generally more acidic than in low lying areas.
- The main development of laterite soil has taken place in the higher areas of the plateau.
- The laterite soils are commonly found in Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Maharashtra and Madhya Pradesh.
- The laterite soils are poor in lime and magnesia and deficient in Nitrogen.

CROPPING SEASON**1. Kharif Crops**

- These are sown (in June or early July) with the commencement of south-west monsoon and are harvested by the end of monsoon or autumn (September/October).
- The major kharif crops are rice, jowar, maize, cotton, groundnut, jute, hemp, tobacco, bajra, sugarcane, pulses, forage grasses, green vegetables, chillies, gourd, lady's finger etc.

2. Rabi Crops

- These crops, grown in winter, require relatively cool climate during growth and warm climate during germination of their seeds and maturation. Therefore, sowing is done in November and crops are harvested in April-May.
- The major rabi crops are wheat, gram, and oilseeds like mustard and rape seed.

3. Zaid Crops

- Besides these two dominant crops, a brief cropping season has been lately introduced in India mainly in irrigated areas where early-maturing crops, called zaid crops, are grown between March and June.
- The chief zaid crops are urad, moong, melons, water melons, cucumber, tuber vegetables etc.

LARGEST PRODUCERS OF MAJOR CROPS / AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

Crops/Products	State
Rice	West Bengal
Wheat	Uttar Pradesh
Maize	Madhya Pradesh
Sugarcane	Uttar Pradesh
Cotton	Maharashtra
Pulses	Madhya Pradesh
Groundnut	Gujarat
Potato	Uttar Pradesh
Onion	Maharashtra
Soyabean	Madhya Pradesh
Sunflower	Karnataka
Tea	Assam
Coffee	Kerala
Rubber	Kerala
Pepper	Andhra Pradesh
Chillies	Kerala
Coconut	

IMPORTANT CROPS AND THEIR PRODUCING AREAS

- **Rice** : W. Bengal, Assam, Bihar, Orissa, Tamil Nadu, A.P., U.P., Maharashtra, Karnataka, Chhattisgarh and Punjab.
- **Maize** : Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Maharashtra, Gujarat.
- **Bajra** : Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, U.P., Haryana, and Andhra Pradesh.
- **Jowar** : Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat, Orissa, Maharashtra and Karnataka.
- **Millets** : Maharashtra, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, U.P., Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Haryana and the dry areas of Andhra Pradesh.
- **Maize** : Bihar, U.P., Punjab, Rajasthan, Maharashtra and Gujarat.
- **Pulses** : Punjab, Haryana, Rajasthan, Andhra Pradesh, M.P., U.P., Orissa, Maharashtra and Karnataka.
- **Sugarcane** : U.P., Punjab, Haryana, Tamil Nadu, Bihar, Bengal, Rajasthan and A.P.
- **Oilseeds** : Bihar, Orissa, U.P., Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Gujarat, Andhra Pradesh and Punjab.
- **Cotton** : Maharashtra, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, W. Bengal, Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka.
- **Jute** : Assam, West Bengal, Bihar and Orissa.
- **Tobacco** : Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, Bihar, Karnataka, West Bengal, U.P. and Haryana.
- **Tea** : Assam, W. Bengal, Meghalaya, Arunachal Pradesh, U.P., Himachal Pradesh, Tamil Nadu.
- **Coffee** : Karnataka, Tamil Nadu and Kerala.
- **Coconut** : Kerala, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Gujarat, Orissa and West Bengal.
- **Rubber** : Kerala, Tamil Nadu and Karnataka. 95 per cent of the total output of rubber is produced in Kerala.
- **Spices (Pepper)** : Kerala, Tamil Nadu and Karnataka.

MAJOR INDUSTRIES AND ITS CENTRES

- **Cotton Textiles** : Mumbai, Sholapur, Nagpur, in Maharashtra; Ahmedabad, Surat, Vadodara in Gujarat and Indore in M.P.; Chennai, Madurai and Coimbatore in Tamil Nadu; Kanpur in U.P. and Kolkata in West Bengal.
- **Jute Textiles** : West Bengal, Bihar, Andhra Pradesh, U.P. and M.P.
- **Silk Textiles** : Assam, Karnataka, Jharkhand, Jammu & Kashmir, Orissa, U.P., M.P., W. Bengal, Bihar, Maharashtra and Punjab.
- **Woollen Textiles** : The chief centres of woollen textiles are Punjab, U.P., Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Karnataka, West Bengal.
- **Sugar Industry** : U.P., Bihar and some centres are there in Maharashtra, Andhra Pradesh, West Bengal and Punjab.
- **Cement Industry** : M.P., Rajasthan, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Gujarat, U.P. and Orissa have some factories also.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- **Paper Industry** : West Bengal, Maharashtra, U.P., Bihar, Orissa, Punjab, Karnataka, Kerala, Andhra Pradesh and Gujarat.
- **Iron and Steel Industry** : Jamshedpur, Bokaro (Jharkhand), Bhilai (Chhattisgarh), Durgapur, Hirapur, Kulti, Burnpur (West Bengal), Rourkela (Orissa), Bhadravati (Karnataka) and Neyveli (Tamil Nadu).
- **Leather Industry** : Chennai, Agra, Kolkata, Delhi, Kanpur, Mumbai.
- **Aluminium** : Alwaye (Kerala), Hirakund (Orissa), Mutti (Jharkhand), Renukoot (U.P.), Ballur (W. Bengal), Koyna Mettur (Tamil Nadu) and Orissa.
- **Matches** : Bareilly, Kolkata, Chennai, Gwalior and Hyderabad.
- **Photo Film Industry** : Octacamund (Tamil Nadu).
- **Glass** : Ferozabad, Shikohabad, Naini, Haorah, Bangalore, Bahjol and Belgaon.
- **Chemical Industry** : Delhi, Pimpri, Pune, Kolkata, Mumbai, Chennai, Rishikesh, Bangalore and Amritsar.
- **Rubber-Goods Industry** : Kolkata, Chennai, Delhi, Bangalore, Mumbai, Hyderabad, Ballabgarh.
- **Locomotive Industry** : Chittaranjan (West Bengal), Varanasi in U.P., Perambur (Tamil Nadu).
- **Automobile Industry** : Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai, and Jamshedpur.
- **Aircraft Manufacturing Industry** : Rishikesh, Pimpri and Delhi. Koraput and Hyderabad.
- **Fertilisers Industry** : Durgapur, Kanpur, Foopur (Uttar Pradesh), Haldia, Namrup, Rourkela, Vadodara, Barauni, Vishakhapatnam, Gorakhpur, etc.
- **Plastic Industry** : Mumbai, Kolkata, Amritsar, Kanpur, Hyderabad and Coimbatore.
- **Petro-Chemical Industry** : Vadodara and Mumbai Bongaon, Assam.

TOWNS ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIES

- **Agra** : Stoneware, leather, carpets and marbles.
- **Ahmedabad** : Cooton-textiles.
- **Aligarh** : Cutlery, locks and dairy-industries.
- **Ambala** : Scientific goods.
- **Amritsar** : Cloth-printing, carpets, woollen goods, shawls.
- **Bangalore** : Watches, telephone, aircraft industry.
- **Bareilly** : Rubber factory, match factory, wood work.
- **Bhagalpur** : Silk.
- **Chennai** : Integral coach factory, leather, cigarette, cotton.
- **Mumbai** : Chemicals, oil refineries, fertilisers, film industry, woollen goods, cotton manufacturing.
- **Chittaranjan** : Electrical locomotives.

compiled by Sujoy

- **Churk** : Cement.
- **Cochin** : Coffee, coconut, oil, ship-building.
- **Dalmianagar** : Cement.
- **Darjeeling** : Tea, orange.
- **Delhi** : Textiles, chemicals, electronics, sewing machines.
- **Dhariwal** : Woollen goods.
- **Ferozabad** : Glass-bangles.
- **Hardwar** : Heavy electricals.
- **Jamshedpur** : Sports articles and surgical goods.
- **Jalandhar** : Iron and steel works, train coaches locomotives.
- **Jaipur** : Ivory work, brass work, Jewellery, pottery, cloth painting.
- **Kolkata** : Iron and steel, jute, paper, pottery, soap.
- **Kanpur** : Leather, cotton, aircraft factories, woollen mills, soap, iron, flour mills.
- **Kolar** : Gold-fields.
- **Lucknow** : Embroidery, gold, silver, lac work.
- **Ludhiana** : Hosiery, cycle.
- **Mirzapur** : Carpet, pottery, stoneware and brass.
- **Moradabad** : Brassware, cutlery, enamel industry.
- **Karnataka** : Sandalwood oil, ivory work, silk goods.
- **Renukoot** : Hindustan Aluminium Works.
- **Saharanpur** : Paper mill.
- **Srinagar** : H.M.T. factory, wood-work, embroidery, paper machine, woolen shawls.
- **Surat** : Cotton textiles.
- **Tarapur** : Atomic power plant.
- **Titagarh** : Paper and Jute.
- **Trombay** : Oil refineries, atomic-reactors.
- **Varanasi** : Diesel-locomotives, brass-wares, lac bangles.
- **Vishakhapatnam** : Ship-building.

HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

- The present day population of the Indian Sub-continent is supposed to have affinity to the following racial groups :

1. The Negrito
2. The Proto-Australoids

3. The Mongoloids
4. The Mediterraneans
5. The Brachycephalic

6. The Nordics

TRIBES OF INDIA

Name	State/Union Territory
Kol	Madhya Pradesh
Muryas	Madhya Pradesh
Birhor	Jharkhand

Santhal	Jharkhand, W.B., Orissa
Oraon	Jharkhand, Orissa
Ho	Jharkhand
Munda	Himachal Pradesh
Khond	Meghalaya
Gaddis	Meghalaya
Jaintia	Meghalaya
Garo	Meghalaya, Assam
Khasi	Assam
Bodos	Assam
Mikir	Assam
Abhor	Assam
Angame Nagas	Assam
Khasa	Assam
Tharu	Uttar Pradesh
Bhotia	Uttar Pradesh
Gaori	Uttar Pradesh
Warli	Uttar Pradesh
Mina	Uttar Pradesh
Lushai	Uttar Pradesh
Rabari	Uttar Pradesh
Nagas	Uttar Pradesh
Kuki	Uttar Pradesh
Apatani	Uttar Pradesh
Lepcha	Sikkim
Gujjar	Jammu & Kashmir
Great Andamanese	Andaman Nicobar
Jarawas	Andaman Nicobar
Onges	Andaman Nicobar
Nicobaries	Nicobar
Sentenelese	Andaman Nicobar
Shompens	Tamil Nadu
Tod	Tamil Nadu
Kota	Tamil Nadu
Kadar	Tamil Nadu
Badaga	Tamil Nadu
Palyan	Tamil Nadu
Irula	Kerala
Uralis	Kerala
Chenchu	Andhra Pradesh
Baiga	Madhya Pradesh, Jharkhand, Orissa,
Gond	Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Gujarat
Madhya Pradesh	Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Gujarat

INDIA AT 60 YEARS

As India has recently completed sixty glorious years of Independence, it's the time to press the rewind button and let's see how India has evolved as a nation in the last six decades. The journey from 1947 to 2007 has been full of remarkable success stories as well as several failures. Let's take a look at some of the most defining moments that have occurred in that last sixty years and which have shaped and reshaped the contours of the country.

Independence and Partition : On 3rd June 1947, Viscount Lord Louis Mountbatten, the last British Governor-General of India, announced the partitioning of the British Indian Empire into a secular India and a Muslim Pakistan. On 14 August 1947, Pakistan was declared a separate nation. At midnight, on 15 August 1947, India became an independent nation. Violent clashes between Hindus, Muslims, and Sikhs followed. Prime Minister Nehru and Deputy Prime Minister Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel invited Lord Mountbatten to continue as Governor General of India.

Mahatma Gandhi Is Assassinated : On January 30, 1948, Mahatma Gandhi was shot and killed while having his public walk on the grounds of the Birla Bhavan (Birla House) in New Delhi. The assassin, Nathuram Godse, was a Hindu radical with links to the extremist Hindutva organisation, who held Gandhi responsible for weakening India by insisting upon a payment to Pakistan.

India Becomes Republic : The Constituent Assembly adopted the Constitution of India, drafted by a committee headed by B. R. Ambedkar, on November 26, 1949. India became a federal, democratic republic after its Constitution came into effect on January 26, 1950. Rajendra Prasad became the first President of India.

Indo-China War (1962) : In 1962, India and China fought the Sino-Indian War; the Chinese occupied a part of Kashmir and Himalayan border regions in Arunachal Pradesh. It dealt a blow to Jawahar Lal Nehru's invincibility who died as a sad leader two years later. China still holds on to part of Kashmir and even today the border dispute continues to fizzle India-China relations.

White Revolution : This was one event which transformed the lives of the millions of people. Aimed towards creating a nationwide milk grid, Operation Flood, as a rural development programme was started by India's National Dairy Development Board (NDDB) in 1970. It resulted in making India one of the largest producer of milk and milk products, and hence is also called the White Revolution of India.

Green Revolution : The introduction of high-yielding varieties of Indian seeds after 1965 and the increased use of fertilizers and irrigation are known collectively as the Indian Green Revolution, which provided the increase in production needed to make India self-sufficient in food grains.

Indira Gandhi Becomes Prime Minister : Indira Gandhi (19 November 1917 – 31 October 1984) was the first woman to become Prime Minister of India. As prime minister, Gandhi tried to improve the image of India on international forums.

Indo-Pak War (1971): The Indo-Pakistani War of 1971 was a major conflict between India and Pakistan. The war ended in a crushing defeat for the Pakistani military in just a fortnight.

India's First Nuclear Test : The Smiling Buddha was the first nuclear test explosion by India on May 18, 1974 at Pokhran. It was also the first confirmed nuclear test by a nation outside the permanent five members of the United Nations Security Council.

Emergency declared : June 26, 1975 was the date on which internal emergency was declared in India. Since then this event always remained significant in the country's political history as, for the first time since independence, it ushered in a short period of authoritarian rule.

India Wins World Cup (1983) : The greatest surprise of all in 1983 World cup was when India under the captaincy of Kapil Dev, beat West Indies in the final at Lord's.

Indira Gandhi Is Assassinated : On October 31, 1984, Indira Gandhi's Sikh bodyguards assassinated her. They did so to avenge the storming of the Golden Temple in Amritsar.

Babri Mosque Is Demolished : Ever since the demolition of Babri Masjid at Ayodhya on December 6, 1992, the politics of the day has become a ritual of the political representatives to exploit the issue with an eye on their vote bank.

Beauty Crown : 1994 was the year when beauty of Indian girls was acknowledged throughout the world. That Rita Patra was the first Indian to win the Miss World crown 28 years ago was forgotten in the near hysteria that gripped the country in 1994 because of Shusmita Sen and Aishwarya Rai.

Avul Pakir Jainulabdeen Abdul Kalam (born October 15, 1931, Tamil Nadu, usually referred to as Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam) was the twelfth President of India, serving from 2002 to 2007.

Amartha Kumar Sen (born 3 November 1933), is an Indian economist, philosopher, and a winner of the Bank of Sweden Prize in Economic Sciences (Nobel Prize for Economics) in 1998.

Ellatuvavalapil Sreedharan popularly known as 'Metro Man' of India, is from Perungode in Palaghat district of Kerala. He was a classmate of T. N. Seshan, the former Chief Election Commissioner of India in school. He later studied at the Victoria College in Palghat and then graduated as an engineer from the Government Engineering College, Kakinada (now JNTU).

Homi Bhabha is one of the pioneers in the field of science in modern India. His role in the history of science in free India is of great significance. He is the architect of nuclear science in India.

Sir Chandrasekhara Venkata Raman (7 November 1888 – 21 November 1970), physicist, was awarded the 1930 Nobel Prize in Physics for his work on the scattering of light and for the discovery of the Raman effect, which is named after him. He was knighted in 1929 and awarded the Bharat Ratna in 1954. Raman was also awarded the Lenin Peace Prize (1957).

Monkombu Sambasivan Swaminathan is an agriculture scientist, born August 7, 1925, in Kumbakkonam, Tamilnadu. He is known as "Father of the Green Revolution" in India, for his leadership and success in introducing and further developing high yielding varieties of wheat in India.

Vikram Ambalal Sarabhai (August 12, 1919 – December 31, 1971) was a world renowned physicist. He is considered to be the Father of the Indian space programme.

Amitabh Bachchan (born October 11, 1942) is one of the most prominent figures in the Indian film industry. He is the biggest star to have come out of Indian cinema, and was voted the Star of Millennium in the century ending BBC 1999 millennium survey.

Maqbool Fida Husain (born September 17, 1915, Pandharpur) popularly known as M F Husain, is one of India's best known artists. According to Forbes magazine, he has been called the "Picasso of India".

Satyajit Ray (May 2, 1921–April 23, 1992) could be regarded as one of the finest filmmakers India has ever produced. Ray directed thirty-seven films, including feature films, documentaries and shorts. Ray's first film, Pather Panchali, won eleven international prizes, including Best Human Document at Cannes.

Viswanathan Anand (born December 11, 1969) is a chess grandmaster and became FIDE world champion on September 29, 2007. Anand is one of only four players in history to break the 2800 mark on the FIDE rating list.

Mother Teresa (born Agnes Gonxha Bojaxhiu, August 27, 1910 – September 5, 1997), was a Roman Catholic nun who founded the Missionaries of Charity and won the Nobel Peace Prize in 1979 for her humanitarian work.

Pilavallakandi Thekkeparambil Usha (b. June 27, 1964), popularly known as PT Usha, regarded as queen of Indian track and field, P.T. Usha has been associated with Indian athletics since 1979. She was also nicknamed Payoli Express. During the 1985 Asian Track & Field Meet at Jakarta (Indonesia), Usha secured 5 gold medals.

Kalpana Chawla (7 March 1962 – 1 February 2003), was an Indian-born American astronaut and space shuttle mission specialist. She was one of seven crewmembers lost aboard Space Shuttle Columbia during mission STS-107 when the shuttle disintegrated upon reentry into the Earth's atmosphere.

Sunita Williams (born September 19, 1965 in Euclid, Ohio) is a United States Naval officer and a NASA astronaut. She holds three records for female space travelers: longest spaceflight (195 days), number of space walks (four), and total time spent on spacewalks (29 hours and 17 minutes).

Pratibha Patil (born December 19, 1934) is the 13th and current President of India. She is the first woman and first Maharashtrian to hold this post. She was sworn in as President of India on July 25, 2007 by the Chief Justice of India K. G. Balakrishnan.

STATES OF INDIA

LARGEST INDIAN STATES : AREA-WISE

Rank	States	Area (Sq. km)	Rank	States	Area (Sq. km)
1	Rajasthan	3,42,239	15	Jharkhand	79,714
2	Madhya Pradesh	3,08,245	16	Assam	78,438
3	Maharashtra	3,07,577	17	Himachal Pradesh	55,673
4	Andhra Pradesh	2,75,069	18	Uttarakhand	53,483
5	Uttar Pradesh	2,40,928	19	Punjab	50,362
6	Jammu & Kashmir	2,22,236	20	Haryana	44,212
7	Gujarat	1,96,024	21	Kerala	38,863
8	Karnataka	1,91,791	22	Meghalaya	22,429
9	Orissa	1,55,707	23	Manipur	22,327
10	Chhattisgarh	1,35,191	24	Mizoram	21,087
11	Tamil Nadu	1,30,058	25	Nagaland	16,579
12	Bihar	94,163	26	Tripura	10,486
13	West Bengal	88,752	27	Sikkim	7,096
14	Arunachal Pradesh	83,743	28	Goa	3,702

LARGEST UNION TERRITORIES : AREA-WISE

Rank	States	Area (Sq. km)	Rank	States	Area (Sq. km)
1	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	8,248	5	Chandigarh	114
2	Delhi	1,483	6	Daman & Diu	112
3	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	491	7	Lakshadweep	32
4	Pondicherry	480			

LARGEST INDIAN STATES (Population-Wise) : 2011

Rank	States	Persons (Sq. km)	Rank	States	Persons (Sq. km)
1	Uttar Pradesh	19,95,81,477	15	Punjab	2,77,04,236
2	Maharashtra	11,23,72,972	16	Chhattisgarh	2,55,40,196
3	Bihar	10,38,04,637	17	Haryana	2,53,53,081
4	West Bengal	9,13,47,736	18	Jammu & Kashmir	1,25,48,926
5	Andhra Pradesh	8,46,65,533	19	Uttarakhand	1,01,16,752
6	Madhya Pradesh	7,25,97,565	20	Himachal Pradesh	68,56,509
7	Tamil Nadu	7,21,38,958	21	Tripura	36,71,032
8	Rajasthan	6,86,21,012	22	Manipur	27,21,756
9	Karnataka	6,11,30,704	23	Meghalaya	29,64,007
10	Gujarat	6,03,83,628	24	Nagaland	19,80,602
11	Orissa	4,19,47,358	25	Goa	14,57,723
12	Kerala	3,33,87,677	26	Arunachal Pradesh	13,82,611
13	Jharkhand	3,29,66,238	27	Mizoram	10,91,014
14	Assam	3,11,69,272	28	Sikkim	6,07,688

SOME IMPORTANT FACTS

- Chhattisgarh came into being on 1 November 2000 as the 26th State of the Union.
- In ancient times the region was known as Dakshin Kaushal.
- The region mentioned several times in epics like Ramayana and Mahabharata.
- Between 6th and 12th centuries Sarabhupuriyas, Panduvanshi, Somvanshi, Kalchuri and Nagyanshi rulers dominated the region.
- Kalchuris ruled in Chhattisgarh from 980 to 1791 A.D.
- The city of Raipur gained prominence during the British regime.
- Chhattisgarh is bounded by southern Jharkhand and Orissa in the east, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra in the West, U.P. and Western Jharkhand in the North and Andhra Pradesh in the South.
- Populationwise Chhattisgarh is the 9th largest state.
- Populationwise Chhattisgarh is the 16th State of the Nation.

SOME INDIAN STATES

Rank	States	Persons	Rank	States	Persons
1	Delhi	1,67,53,235	5	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	3,42,853
2	Puducherry	12,44,464	6	Daman & Diu	2,42,911
3	Chandigarh	10,54,686	7	Lakshadweep	64,429
4	Arndaman & Nicobar Islands	3,79,944			

CHHATTISGARH

- Area — 135,191.00 Sq. km
- Capital — Raipur
- Language — Hindi
- Districts — 18
- Population — 2,55,40,196 (Males—1,28,27,915—Females—1,27,12,281)
- Density — 189 persons per square kilometer
- Literacy — 71.04% (Males—81.45% and Females — 60.59%)
- Sex Ratio — 991
- High Court seat — Bilaspur
- Lok Sabha seats — 11
- Rajya Sabha seats — 5
- Vidhan Sabha seats — 90
- Festivals — Pola, Nawakhai, Dussehra, Deepawali, Holl, Govardhan Pooja are celebrated.
- Tourist Centres — Chitrakota falls, Tirathgarh falls, Kangerghat National Park, Kailash caves, Kutumbasari caves, Khutaghat waterfalls, Didmewari temple of Mallahar, Udanti sanctuary.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- Agriculture and allied activities account for nearly 80 percent of the work force in the State.
- Around 4800 thousand hectares is the gross cropped area, which constitutes about 35 percent of the total geographical area.
- Rice is the predominant crop of the state.
- Important crops of the Chhattisgarh are Maize, Wheat, Niger, Groundnut, Pulses.
- About 45 percent of the total geographical area is under forest.
- Chhattisgarh has 3 National Parks and 10 wild life sanctuaries.
- Chhattisgarh is producing approximately 20 percent of steel in the country.
- There are approximately 130 steel-re-rolling mills, a number of processing units in the state.
- Chhattisgarh has huge coal reserves (more than 80 percent of India).
- Mini steel plants and large number of agro-based and food processing units in the state.
- NTPC is installing a new power generation unit in Bilaspur.
- Chhattisgarh government has enacted—special law "Chhattisgarh Investment Promotion Act, 2002".
- CHOICE and BHUIYAN are e-governance programmes of Chhattisgarh government.
- A variety of minerals are available in Chhattisgarh.
- Large deposits of coal, iron ore, limestone, Bauxite, Dolomite and Tin ore are located in several parts of the State.
- Twenty percent of the country's steel and cement is produced in the state.
- The Government of Chhattisgarh has constituted a mineral development fund.
- Major completed Irrigation Projects are Kodar, Tandula and Patiy. Hasdev, Mahanadi Reservoir Project, Sondhur and Jonk are major projects under construction.
- Around 93 percent of the inhabited villages of Chhattisgarh have been electrified.
- The total length of roads in the state is 35,388.54 km.
- The length of the National Highways are 1,827.30 km, State Highways are 3611 km.
- Raipur, Bilaspur, Durg, Raigarh and Körba are important railway stations.
- Total Railway route length is 1,053 km.
- New railway zone in Bilaspur has started functioning from 1 April, 2003.

UNIVERSITIES IN CHHATTISGARH

- Guru Ghasidas University, Bilaspur.
- Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya, Rajanandgaon.
- Pandit Ravishankar Shukla University Raipur.
- Indira Gandhi Krishi Vishwavidyalaya, Raipur.

GUJARAT

Area	— 1,96,024 Sq. km
Capital	— Gandhinagar
Language	— Gujarati
Districts	— 26
Population	— 6,03,83,628 (Males—3,14,82,282—Females—2,89,01,346)
Density	— 308 persons per square kilometer
Sex Ratio	— 918 Females per thousand Males
Literacy	— 79.31% (Males—87.23% and Females—70.73%)
Airports	High Court seat — Ahmedabad
Ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Ahmedabad has got the status of an international airport. Other airports are Vadodara, Bhavnagar, Bhuj, Surat, Kandla, Keshod, Jamnagar, Porbandar and Rajkot. — Out of 40 ports Kandla occupies a leading position in the country. Kandla Free Trade Zone is also constituted. — Madhavrai fair (the marriage by elopement of Lord Krishna and Rukmini) Ambaji fair, Tarnetar fair (honour of Lord Shiva) are celebrated. Other festivals are Dangidabar, Shamla Jai fair, Bhavnath fair etc.
Tourist Spots	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Lion sanctuary of Gir Forest, Wild Ass sanctuary in Kachchh, bird sanctuary at Nalsarovar, the sacred temples of Dwaraka and Somanath, Jain temples at Palitana, Udwada, the oldest place of the fire temple of Parsees, the 11th century sun temples at Modhera, Beautiful beaches like Ahmedpur-Mandvi, Chorwad, Ubharat and Tithal, Porabandar—birth place of Mahatma Gandhi, Siddhpur Ghumli, Vadvanagar, Dabhol, Patan, Lothal, etc. are places of tourist attractions.

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- Gujarat was an important centre during the period of Harappan civilization.
- Several urban sites like Dholavira, Lothal, Rangpur, Surkotda were present during the Harappan civilization.
- A dockyard has been excavated from Lothal.
- Rangpur is marked by the absence of mothergoddess figurines during the Harappan phase.
- Lothal has yielded persian gulf seals.

compiled by Sujoy

- It is believed that Lord Krishna settled on the west coast of Saurashtra which later came to be known as Dwarka.

- Various dynasties like Mauryas, Guptas, Pratiharas ruled Gujarat during the Ancient period.
- Gujarat made remarkable progress under the reign of Chalukyas (Solankis).
- Gujarat remained an important part of the Mughal Empire.
- Before Independence, the present territories of Gujarat used to be in two parts, the British and the Princely Territories.
- The present state of Gujarat came into being on May, 1960.
- Gujarat is bounded by the Arabian Sea on the west, Pakistan and Rajasthan in the north and north-east respectively, Madhya Pradesh in the south-east and Maharashtra in the south.
- Gujarat is the main producer of tobacco, cotton and groundnut in the country.
- Ahmedabad Airport has got the status of an International Airport.
- Vadodara, Bhavnagar, Bhuj, Surat, Jamnagar, Rajkot, Kandla are other major airports in Gujarat.
- Gujarat has 40 ports of which Kandla is a major one.
- 'Tarnetar fair' is held at village Tarnetar in the honour of Lord Shiva.
- Lion sanctuary is in Gir Forest and wild ass sanctuary is in Kachchh area.

UNIVERSITIES IN GUJARAT

- Gujarat Vidyapeeth, Ahmedabad.
- MS. University of Baroda, Vadodara.
- Nirma University of Science & Technology, Ahmedabad.
- North Gujarat University, Patan.
- Sardar Patel University, Vallabh Vidyanagar.
- Sardar Vallabhbhai National Institute of Technology, Surat.
- Saurashtra University, Rajkot.
- South Gujarat University, Surat.
- Bhavnagar University, Bhavnagar.
- Dharmsingh Desai Institute of Technology, Nadiad.
- Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad.
- Gujarat Agricultural University, Banaskantha.
- Gujarat Ayurved University, Jamnagar.
- Gujarat University, Ahmedabad.

UTTARAKHAND

Area	— 53,483 Sq. km
Capital	— Dehra Dun (Provisional)
Language	— Hindi, Garhwali, Kumaoni
Districts	— 13
Population	— 1,01,16,752 (Males—51,54,178—Females—49,62,574)
Density	— 189
Literacy	— 79.63% (Males — 88.33 and Females 70.70)
Sex Ratio	— 963 Females per thousand Males
Legislative Assembly Members	— 70
Lok Sabha Members	— 5
Rajya Sabha Members	— 3
Total Land	— 55 lakh hectare
Total Forest Cover	— 12.5%
High Court	— Nainital
District with highest Population	— Hardwar
Tourist Centres	— Gangotri, Yamunotri, Kedarnath, Badrinath, Natnital, Mussorie, Corbett National Park

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- Uttarakhald is mentioned in the Ancient Hindu scriptures as Kedarnath, Manasikhand and Himavant.

- Uttarakhand is often called as the land of the God (Dev Bhoomi) because of its various holy places and abundant shrines.

- The hilly regions of Uttarakhand have various popular tourist locations.
- The present state of Uttarakhand was earlier a part of the United Province of Agra and Awadh which came into existence in 1902.
- In 1935 the name of the state was shortened to the United Province.
- On 9th November 2000, Uttarakhand came into being as the 27th State of India.
- On 1st January, 2007 Uttarakhand changed into Uttarakhand.
- Uttarakhand has international boundaries with China (Tibet) in the north and Nepal in the east.
- On its Northwest lies Himachal Pradesh while on the South is Uttar Pradesh.
- About 90 percent population in Uttarakhand depends on agriculture.
- The state is rich in mineral deposits like limestone, marble, rock phosphate, dolomite, magnesite, gypsum etc.
- There are 191 heavy industries, 17,534 small scale industries and 54,047 handicraft units in the state.
- Agricultural land under irrigation is 5,51,054 hectares.

compiled by Sujoy

- Out of 15, 667 villages 12, 973 villages have been electrified.
- The total length of metalled roads in Uttarakhand is 19,543 km.
- The main railway stations are Dehradun, Hardwar, Roorkee, Kashipur, Udhamsingh Nagar, Haldwani, Ramnagar and Kathgodam.
- There are air strips at Jolly Grant (Dehradun) and Pantnagar (Udhamsingh Nagar).
- Pawan Hans Ltd. had recently started helicopter service from Rudraprayag to Kedarnath for pilgrims.
- Importance places of pilgrimage are Gangotri, Yamunotri, Badrinath, Kedarnath, Hardwar, Rishikesh, Hemkund Sahib etc.
- The World famous valley of Flowers, Pindari glacier, Roop Kund, hill stations like Mussoorie, Nainital, Bhimtal, Ranikhet are important places of tourist interest.

FAIRS/FESTIVALS

Fairs/Festivals	Place
Kumbh Mela/Ardha Kumbh Mela	Hardwar
Devidhura Mela	Champawat
Purnagiri Mela	Almora
Nanda Devi Mela	Chamoli
Gauchar Mela	Uttarkashi
Baisakhi	Uttarkashi
Magha Mela	Bageshwar
Uttarayan Mela	Jaunsar Vavvar
Vishnu Mela	Roorkee
Peerane Kaliyar	

UNIVERSITIES IN UTTARAKHAND

- Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee
- Kumaun University, Nainital
- Dev Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Gayatri Kunj, Hardwar
- Forest Research Institute, Dehradun
- Govind Ballabh Pant University of Agriculture and Technology, Pantnagar
- Gurukula Kangri Vishwavidyalaya, Hardwar
- Hemwati Nandan Bahuguna Garhwal University, Garhwal

IMPORTANT INSTITUTES IN UTTARAKHAND

- Indian Institute of Petroleum — Dehradun
- Central Building Research Institute — Roorkee
- Structural Engineering Research Institute — Roorkee
- Pant College of Technology — Pantnagar
- Indian Military Academy — Dehradun
- Indian Institute of Administration—Mussoorie
- Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration—Mussoorie
- Hindustan Anti-Biotics Limited-Rishikesh (Hardwar)
- Bharat Heavy Electricals-Ranipur (Hardwar)

National Parks					
National Parks	Location	Year of Establishment	Area (sq.km)		
Carbett National Park	Nainital	1936	521		
Rajaji National Park	Dehradun	-	820		
Gangotri National Park	Uttarkashi	-	2390		
Nanda Devi National Park	Chamoli	1982	630		
Govind National Park	Uttarkashi	-	472		
Valley of Flowers National Park	Chamoli	1982	87		

RAJASTHAN

- Area — 3,42,239 sq.km.
- Capital— Jaipur
- Language — Hindi and Rajasthani
- Districts — 33
- High Court — Jodhpur (Bench at Jaipur)
- Population — 6,86,21,012 (Males – 3,56,20,086, Females – 3,30,00,926)
- Density— 201 persons per sq km.
- Sex Ratio — 926 females per thousand males
- Literacy— 67.06% (Males – 80.51% and Females – 52.66%)

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- Rajasthan is the largest state in India area wise.
- Prior to Independence it was known as Rajputana.
- Pre-historic cultural remains have come to light at various sites in Rajasthan.
- Rajasthan was an important centre of the Indus valley civilization.
- In the Medieval period states like Mewar, Marwar, Bundi, Kota, Alwar, Bharatpur emerged.
- Rajputs had very close relationship with Mughal rulers.
- In 1562, Jodha Bai, daughter of Bharamal of Amber married to Akbar.
- The house of Mewar was ruled by the proud Sisodiyas.
- Rana Pratap ascended the throne of Mewar in 1572.
- The Rajputs were given high Mansab during the Mughal period.

Bihar

- Raja Sawai Jai Singh established several scientific observatories (Jantar-Mantar).
- In 1958, the present state of Rajasthan formally came into being.
- Principal crops are rice, barley, jowar, millet, gram, wheat, cotton, tobacco.
- Rajasthan has rich deposits of zinc concentrates, emerald, gypsum, asbestos, feldspar and mica.
- The First Export Promotion Industrial Park of the country has been established and made operational at Sitapura (Jaipur).
- Jodhpur, Jaipur, Bikaner, Kota, Sawai Madhopur and Bharatpur are main rail junctions.
- Regular air services connect Jaipur, Jodhpur and Udaipur with Delhi and Mumbai.
- District having highest literacy — Kota (77.48%)
- District having lowest literacy — Jalore (55.58%)
- District having maximum population — Jaipur (6663971)
- District having minimum population — Jaisalmer (672008)
- District having highest Density — Jaipur (598)
- District having lowest Density — Jaisalmer (17)
- Highest female literacy is in Kota — (66.32%)
- Lowest females literacy is in Jalore — (38.73%)
- Highest male literacy is in Jhunjhunu — (87.88%)
- Lowest male literacy is in Pratapgarh — (70.13%)
- Mewar, Marwar and Kishangarh are important schools of Painting

UNIVERSITIES IN RAJASTHAN

- University of Bikaner, Bikaner
- University of Kota, Kota
- University of Rajasthan, Jaipur
- Agriculture University, Udaipur
- Rajasthan Vidyapeeth, Udaipur
- Kota Open University, Kota
- Maharana Pratap University of Agriculture & Technology, Udaipur
- Maharsi Dayanand Saraswati University, Ajmer
- Malviya National Institute of Technology, Jaipur
- Mohanlal Sukhadia University, Udaipur
- National Law University, Jodhpur
- Rajasthan Agricultural University, Bikaner
- Rajasthan Ayurveda University, Jodhpur
- Rajasthan Sanskrit University, Jaipur
- Banasthali Vidhyapith, Banasthali
- Birla Institute of Technology & Science, Pilani
- Institute of Advanced Studies in Educational, Sardarshahr
- Jai Narayan Vyas University, Jodhpur
- Jain Vishva Bharati Institute, Ladnun

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- Bihar finds mention in the Vedas, Puranas, Epics etc.
- Bihar is the land of great religious personalities like Buddha and 24 Jain Tirthankars.
- The city of Pataliputra (Patna) was founded by Udayin.
- Pataliputra remained the epicentre of political developments under the Mauryas, Post-Mauryan dynasties and the Guptas.
- The first Muslim conqueror of Bihar was Mohammad-Bin Bakhtiar Khali.
- During the 1857 revolt, Bihar was an important centre of revolutionary activities.
- Kunwar Singh was an important leader from Bihar during the 1857 revolt.
- Bihar is bounded on the north by Nepal, on the east by West Bengal, on West by Uttar Pradesh and on the South by Jharkhand.
- Important rivers flowing in Bihar includes, Ganga, Sone, Poonpoon, Faugue, Durgawati, Kosi, Gandak, Ghagra etc.
- Bihar has a total geographical area of about 93,60 lakh hectare, out of which only 56.03 lakh hectare is the net cultivated area.
- Principal food crops are Paddy, Wheat, maize and Pulses.
- Main cash crops are sugarcane, Potato, tobacco, oilseeds, onion, chillies, jute.
- Bihar has notified forest area of 6,764.14 sq km.
- There is an international airport at Patna, besides landing grounds in all major districts of the state.
- Important places of tourist interest are Rajgir, Nalanda, Vaishali, Pawapuri, Bodh Gaya, Vikramshila, Madhubani.

compiled by Sujoy

UNIVERSITIES IN BIHAR

- Magadh University, Bodh Gaya
 - Nalanda Open University, Patna
 - Patna University, Patna
 - Rajendra Agricultural University, Samastipur
 - Tilka Manjhi Bhagalpur University, Bhagalpur
 - Veer Kunwar Singh University, Arrah
 - Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University, Muzaffarpur
 - Bhupendra Narayan Mandal University, Madhepura
 - Bihar Yoga Bharati, Munger
 - Jai Prakash Vishwavidyalaya, Chhapra
 - Kameshwar Singh Darbhanga Sanskrit University, Darbhanga
 - Lalit Narayan Mithila University, Darbhanga
- | Industries in Bihar | |
|---|---|
| Industries | Location |
| Railway Wagon Plant
Oil refinery
Fertilizer Plant
Cotton Spinning Mills
Distilleries
Finished Leather Industry
Jute Mills
Medicine Manufacturing Unit
Food Processing Units | Muzaffarpur, Mokamaah,
Barauni
Barauni Amjhur
Siwan, Pandual, Bhagalpur, Mokamaah,
Gaya
Gopal Gaunj, Bhagalpur, Riga
West Champaran, Muzaffarpur, Barauni
Kathar, Samastipur
Hajipur
Aurangabad, Patna |

WEST BENGAL

- Area — 88,752 sq.km.
 Capital — Kolkata
 Language — Bengali
 Districts — 19
 Population — 9,13,47,736 (Males — 4,69,27,389, Females — 4,44,20,347)
 Density — 1029 persons per sq km.
 Sex Ratio — 947 females per thousand males
 Literacy — 77.08% (Males — 82.67% and Females — 71.16%)
 River — Bhagirathi and tributaries like Mayurakshi, Damodar, Rupnarayan
 High Court — Kolkata
 Airports — Dum Dum is an international airport, Balurghat, Coochbehar, Malda, Bagdogra, Panagarh, Behala, Barrackpore and Kalikunda are other airfields
 Port — Most important port is Kolkata besides Haldia
 Festivals — Most important festival is Durga Puja, Kali Puja or Diwali comes next.
- FACTS TO REMEMBER**
- West Bengal has a long and glorious history going back to the Pre-historic period.
 - At the time of Alexander's invasion a powerful kingdom called Gangaridae ruled here.
 - Gopala founded the Pala dynasty in Bengal.
 - After the Mughals, history of modern Bengal begins with the advent of European and English trading companies.
 - Bengal became an independent vice-royalty under Murshid Quli Khan.
 - During the British Period Bengal was an important administrative centre.
 - Lord Curzon divided Bengal in 1905.
 - Bengal remained an important centre of various strands of Indian Freedom struggle.
 - West Bengal is connected with countries like Bangladesh in the east and Nepal in the West. Bhutan lies in the north-east.
 - On the west are the states of Bihar, Jharkhand, while in the south lies Orissa.
 - Agriculture is the most important occupation of people in Bengal.
 - West Bengal Industrial Infrastructure Development Corporation (WBIDC) is entrusted with the development of the infrastructure in the state.
 - Important Industrial estates are, the Gem and Jewellery Park 'Manikanchan', and the toy park in Salt Lake.
 - The two major irrigation projects under implementation in the state are the Teesta Barrage Projects and the Subarnarekha Barrage Project.
 - Howrah, Asansol, Sealdah, Bandal, Bardhaman, Kharagpur and New Jalpaiguri are the main Railway junctions.

UNIVERSITIES IN WEST BENGAL

- Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur, Kharagpur
- Indian Statistical Institute Kolkata
- Jadavpur University, Calcutta
- National Institute of Technology, Durgapur
- Netaji Subhash Open University, Calcutta
- Vidya Sagar University, Midnapore
- West Bengal University of Animal and Fishery Sciences, Kolkata

- West Bengal University of Technology, Kolkata
- West Bengal National University of Juridical Sciences, Calcutta
- Rabindra Bharati University, Calcutta
- The University of Burdwan, Burdwan
- University of Calcutta, Calcutta
- University of Kalyani, Kalyani
- University of North Bengal, Raja Ramnathpur
- Uttar Banga Krishi Vishwavidyalaya, CoochBihar
- Bengal Engineering College, Howrah
- Bidhan Chandra Krishi Vishwavidyalaya, Nadia

JHARKHAND

Area — 79,714 sq.km.

Capital— Ranchi

Language — Hindi

Districts — 24

Population — 3,29,86,238 (Males - 1,69,31,688, Females - 1,60,34,550)

Density— 414 persons per sq km.

Sex Ratio — 947 females per thousand males

Literacy— 57.63% (Males - 78.45% and Females - 56.21%)

High Court — Ranchi

Lok Sabha Members — 14

Rajya Sabha Members — 81

Vidhan Sabha Members — 81

Industries — TISCO, TEILO, Hindalco, ACC Cement etc.

Important Minerals — Coal, Iron ore, Limestone, Copper Ore, Bauxite,

Fayrite, Kayanite, Fine clay, Quartz, Dolomite, graphite.

FACTS AT A GLANCE

- Jharkhand came into being on 15 November 2000 as the 28th State of the Union.
- In 13th century Raja Jai Singh Deo of Orissa declared himself the ruler of Jharkhand.
- In post-independence period the Jharkhand Mukti Morcha launched agitation for a separate state.
- Jharkhand Autonomous council was established in 1995.
- Jharkhand is bounded by West Bengal in the east, U.P. and Chattisgarh in the West, Bihar in the North and Orissa in the South.
- Jharkhand has an area of 79,714 sq.km. of which 18,423 sq. km is forest land.
- The total cultivated land in Jharkhand is only 38 lakh hectares.
- Agriculture and allied activities are the major source of Jharkhand's economy.
- Damodar, Mahanadi, Barakar, Sankt, Kharkai and Ajay are major water resources in the state.

Tourist	Wildlife Sanctuary	Location
Industries	Industries	Location
Udhava Bird Sanctuary	Sahibganj	
Chachro Crocodile Breeding Centre	Koderma	
Jawaharlal Nehru Zoological Garden	Bokaro	
Dalma Wildlife Sanctuary	Jamshedpur	
Tata Steel Zoological Park	Gumla	
Palkota Wildlife Sanctuary	Ranchi	
Bhagwan Birsa Zoological Gardens	Kalmatia Ranchi	
Birsa Deer Sanctuary		
Betla National Park	Palamu	
Industries	Industries	Location
Tata Iron Steel Company (TISCO)	Jamshedpur	
Timken India Limited	Jamshedpur	
Bharat Cooking Limited	Dhanbad	
Khilari Cement Factory	Palamu	
Indian Aluminium	Muri	
ACC Cement	Chaibasa	
Central Coalfield Limited	Ranchi	
Uranium Corporation (U) Limited	Jadugora	
Hindustan Copper Limited	Mussabani	
Tin Plate Company of India Limited	Jamshedpur	
Indian Explosive Limited	Gomia	
Hindalco Bauxite	Lohardaga	

UNIVERSITIES IN JHARKHAND

- Siddhu Kanhu University, Dumka
- Birla Institute of Technology, Ranchi
- Birsa Agricultural University, Kanki Ranchi
- Indian School of Mines, Dhanbad

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- National Institute of Technology, Jamshedpur
- Ranchi University, Ranchi
- Vinoba Bhave University, Hazarbag

RESEARCH INSTITUTES IN JHARKHAND

1. Indian School of Mines
2. Xavier Labour Relations Institute
3. Central Mining Research Institute
4. National Metallurgical Laboratory
5. Tribal Research Institute

HARYANA

- Area— 44,212 sq.km.
 - Capital — Chandigarh
 - Language — Hindi
 - Districts — 21
 - Population — 2,53,53,081 (Males – 1,35,05,130, Females – 1,18,47,951)
 - Density— 573 persons per sq km.
 - Sex Ratio — 877 females per thousand males
 - Literacy— 76.64% (Males – 85.38%, Females – 66.77%)
 - High Court — Chandigarh
 - State Day — 1 November
 - Lok Sabha Members — 10
 - Rajya Sabha Members — 5
 - Vidhan Sabha Members — 90
- FACTS TO REMEMBER**
- Haryana was the home of the legendary Bharat dynasty.
 - The battle of Mahabharat was fought at Kurukshetra, situated in Haryana.
 - Hemu from Rewari emerged as an important warrior in the Medieval period.
 - Rao Tula Ram of Rewari took active part in 1857 war of Independence.
 - Several territories of Haryana were handed over to the rulers of Punjab Princely states by the Britishers.
 - With the reorganisation of Punjab on 1 Nov, 1966, Haryana was made into a full fledged state.
 - The state is bounded by U.P. in the east, Punjab in the west, Himachal in the north and Rajasthan in South.
 - More than 75% population is engaged in agricultural activities.
 - Rice, Wheat, Jowar, Bajra, maize, sugarcane, cotton are the major crops.

- Gurgaon region is ranked at number 3 in the country in software exports.
- Haryana has more than 1230 large and medium and 80,000 small scale units in the state.
- New Industrial Estates are being developed at Karnal, Panipat, Kundli, Rai, Barhi.
- Four Food parks are located at Narwana (Jind), Saha (Ambala), Rai (Sonipat) and Dabwali (Sirsia).
- Haryana became the first state to achieve 100% rural electrification in 1970.
- In Haryana all villages stand connected with metalled roads.
- Ambala, Panipat and Jakhal are important railway stations.
- The length of road in the state is 31,010 km.
- There is a railway workshop at Jagadhari.
- There are civil aerodromes at Pinjore, Karnal, Hisar, Bhiwani and Narnaul.
- Haryana has a network of 46 tourist complexes in the state.
- The Suraj Kund craft mela of international fame is held every year in the month of February.
- The legislature consists of only one house, the Legislative Assembly.
- Per capita availability of milk is 579 grams against the Indian average of 180 grams.
- The Indian Army has 11.2% of its soldiers from Haryana.
- Cosmonaut Kalpana Chawla was born in Haryana.

UNIVERSITIES IN HARYANA

- National Dairy Research Institute, Karnal
 - National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra
 - Chaudhary Devi Lal University, Sirsa
 - Guru Jambeeshwar University, Hissar
 - Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra
 - Maharsi Dayanand University, Rohtak
 - National Brain Research Centre, Gurgaon
 - Ch. Charan Singh Haryana Agricultural University, Hissar
- MADHYA PRADESH**

- Area — 3,08,000 sq.km.
 - Capital— Bhopal
 - Language — Hindi
 - Districts — 50
- Population — 72,597,565 (Males – 37,612,920, Females – 34,984,645)
- Density— 236 persons per sq km.
- Sex Ratio — 930 females per thousand males
- Literacy— 70.6% (Males – 80.5% and Females – 60.0%)

compiled by Sujoy

High Court — Jabalpur (Benches at Gwalior and Indore)
Lok Sabha Members — 29
Rajya Sabha Members — 11
Vidhan Sabha Members — 230

FACTS AT A GLANCE

- Madhya Pradesh is the second largest state in the country.
- During the Ancient Period Ashoka was the Prince of Ujjain.
- A major portion of present Madhya Pradesh was part of the Gupta Empire during the ancient period.
- The Muslims came into central India in the beginning of 11th century.
- Mohammad Ghori incorporated some parts of central India into his ruling territory of Delhi.
- Central part was also part of the Mughal empire.
- After the decline of Marathas central India got divided into several small states.
- Queen Ahilyabai Holkar of Indore, the Gond Maharani Kamalapati and Queen Durgavati were important women rulers.
- Madhya Pradesh came into being on 1 November 1956.
- It was reorganised on 1 November 2000 to create a new Chhattisgarh state.
- Madhya Pradesh is bounded by U.P. in north, Chhattisgarh in east, Maharashtra in South, Gujarat and Rajasthan in West.
- Agriculture is the main stay of Madhya Pradesh's economy.
- Around 75% of the total population lives in rural areas.
- About 49% area of the State is cultivable.
- Madhya Pradesh is producing optical fibre for telecommunication needs.
- A large number of automobile industries have been set up at Pithampur near Indore.
- The Government of India is setting up a Special Economic Zone (SEZ) at Indore.
- Madhya Pradesh produces 21 types of Minerals.
- Madhya Pradesh is famous for its traditional handicrafts and handloom cloths manufactures in Chanderi and Maheshwar.
- Madhya Pradesh is rich in low-grade coal suitable for power generation.
- The total length of roads in the state is 67,600 km.
- The length of national highways in the state is 3,700 km.
- The divisional railways headquarters are at Bhopal, Ratlam and Jabalpur.
- There are airports at Bhopal, Gwalior, Indore and Khajuraho.
- Maheshwar, Omkareshwar, Ujjain, Chitrakoot and Amarkantak are major centres of pilgrimages.

- Erotic temples of Khajuraho are famous all over the world.
- Pachmarhi, Dhuandhar Fall, Kanha National Park, Bandhavgarh National Park are famous tourist spots.
- Gwalior, Mandu, Datia, Chanderi, Jabalpur, Orchha, Sanchi, Vidisha, Bhimbetka, Indore are famous for their historical monuments.

Public Sector Industries	Location
Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd.	Bhopal
Security Paper Mill	Hoshangabad
Bank Note Press	Dewas
Newsprint Factory	Nepanagar
Alkaliad Factory	Neemuch

UNIVERSITY OF MADHYA PRADESH	
Tansen Music Festival	Gwalior
Ustad Allauddin Khan Music Festival	Malhar
Kalidas Samaroh	Ujjain
Festival of Dances	Khajuraho

- Awadhesh Pratap Singh University, Rewa
- Barkatullah Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal
- Bundelkhand University, Jhansi
- Devi Ahilya Vishwavidyalaya, Indore
- Dr. Harisingh Gour Vishwavidyalaya Sagar
- Indian Institute of Information Technology and Management, Gwalior
- Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi Vishwavidyalaya, Jabalpur
- Jiwaji University, Gwalior
- Lakshmidai National Institute of Physical Education, Gwalior
- Madhya Pradesh Bhoj (Open) University, Bhopal
- Mahatma Mahesh Yogi Vedic Vishwavidyalaya, Jabalpur
- Mahatma Gandhi Chitrakoot Gramoday Vishwavidyalaya, Chitrakoot
- Makhanlal Chaturvedi Rashtriya Patrikarita Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal
- Maulana Azad National Institute of Technology, Bhopal
- National Law Institute University, Bhopal
- Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya Bhopal
- Rani Durgavati Vishwavidyalaya, Jabalpur
- Vikram University, Ujjain
- Indian Institute of Forest Management, Bhopal

MAHARASHTRA

Area — 3.07,713 sq.km.

Capital— Mumbai

Language — Marathi

Districts — 35

Population— 11,23,72,972 [Males— 5,83,61,397, Females— 5,40,11,575]

Density— 365 persons per sq km.

Sex Ratio — 925 females per thousand males

Literacy— 82.91% (Males — 89.82% and Females — 75.48%)

Important Crops : rice, jowar, bajra, wheat, tur, mung, urad, gram and other pulses

High Court — Mumbai [Benches at Nagpur, Panaji and Aurangabad]

Ports : The major ports are Mumbai, Pune, Aurangabad, Nasik and Nagpur.

Airports : The major airports are Mumbai, Pune, Aurangabad, Nasik and Nagpur.

Festivals : Ganesh Chaturthi is the main festival of the state.

Tourist Spots : Ajanta, Ellora, Elephanta, Kanheri and Karli Caves; religious places at Nasik, Shirdi, Pandharpur, Nanded, Trimbakeshwar, Aundhnanamath Tuljapur, Garpatipule, Bhimashankar, Hariharshwar and Shegon; Mahablaishwar, Matheran and Panchgani Jawahar, Malshetjhat, Amboli, Chikhaldara, Panhala hills station are some of the important tourist spots.

IMPORTANT FACTS

- The Satavahanas (230 B.C. – 225 A.D.) established their rule over Maharashtra during the ancient period.
- The Satavahanas promoted literary and artistic activities during their rule.
- The Satavahanas were followed by the Vakatakas.
- Some of the Ajanta caves and fresco paintings reached the highest level mark during the period of Vakatakas.
- Subsequently, Kalachuris, the Chalukyas, the Rashtrakutas and the Yadavas ruled over Maharashtra.
- A new sense of Nationalism evolved in Maharashtra under Maratha particularly Shivaji.
- The Peshwas established the Maratha supremacy from the Deccan Plateau to Attock in Punjab.
- The administrative evolution of the state of Maharashtra is the outcome of the linguistic reorganisation of the states of India effected on 1 May 1960.
- The dominant physical trait of Maharashtra is its Plateau character.
- Arabian sea guards the western boundary of Maharashtra, while Gujarat and M.P. are on the northern side.
- Chhattisgarh covers the eastern boundary of the state. Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh are on its Southern side.
- About 65% of the total workers in the state depend on agriculture and allied activities.

- Maharashtra is a major producer of General Knowledge
- Groundnut, sunflower, soyabean are major oil seed crops.
- Important cash crops of Maharashtra are cotton, Sugarcane, turmeric and Vegetables.
- Maharashtra has an area of 12.90 lakh hectares under various fruit crops like mango, banana, orange, grapes, cashewnut etc. markets.
- Industrial sector occupies a prominent position in the economy of Maharashtra.
- Narsee Monjee Institute of Management Studies, Mumbai.
- North Maharashtra University, Jalgaon.
- Padmashree Dr. D.Y. Patil Vidyapeeth, Vidyanagar, Ahmednagar.
- Pravara Institute of Medical Sciences, Ahmednagar.
- Symbiosis International Education Centre, Pune.
- SNDT Women's University, Mumbai.
- Swami Ramannand Teerth Marathwada University, Nanded.
- Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Horni Bhaba Road, Mumbai.
- Tata Institute of Social Sciences, Sion Trombay Road, Mumbai.
- Tilak Maharashtra Vidyapeeth, Gultekdi, Pune.
- University of Mumbai, Fort Mumbai.
- University of Pune, Pune.
- Visvesvaraya National Institute of Technology, Nagpur.
- Yashwantrao Chavan Maharashtra Open University, Nasik.
- Amravati University, Amravati-444602 Bharat Vidyapeet, Pune.
- Central Institute of Fisheries Education, Versova, Mumbai.
- Deccan College Post Graduate and Research Institute, Pune.
- Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Marathwada University, Aurangabad.
- Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Technological University, Lonere.
- Dr. D.Y. Patil Vidyapeeth, Pimpri, Pune.
- Dr. Panjabrao Deshmukh Krishi Vidyapeeth, Krishi Nagar, Akola.
- Gokhale Institute of Politics & Economics, Pune.
- Indian Institute of Technology Bombay, Powai, Mumbai.
- Indira Gandhi Institute of Development Research, Mumbai.
- Institute of Armament Technology, Girnaragar, Pune.
- International Institute For Population Sciences, Deonar, Mumbai.
- Konkan Krishi Vidyapeeth, Dapoli.
- Maharashtra Animal & Fishery Sciences University, Seminur Hills, Nagpur.
- Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik.
- Mahatma Phule Krishi Vidyapeeth, Parbhani.
- Nagpur University, Ravindra Nath Tagore Marg, Nagpur.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

HIMACHAL PRADESH

- Area — 55,673 sq.km.
- Capital— Shimla
- Languages — Hindi and Pahari
- Districts — 12
- Population — 68,56,509 (Males — 34,73,892, Females — 33,82,617)
- Density — 123 persons per sq km.
- Sex Ratio — 974 females per thousand males
- Literacy—83.78% (Males — 90.83% and Females — 76.60%)
- High Court — Shimla
- State Day — 15 April
- Rivers — Chenab, Ravi, Beas, Sutlej, Yamuna
- only one House i.e. Vidhan Sabha
- Vidhan Sabha Members — 68
- Lok Sabha Members — 4
- Rajya Sabha Members — 3
- Crops — Wheat, Maize, Paddy, Apples, Potatoes, Ginger and Stone Fruits.
- Total Road Length — 21,935 km.
- Airports — Bhuntar (Kullu Valley), Jubbarhatti (Shimla) and Gaggal (Kangra).
- Schools — 10,650 Primary Schools, 1,680 Middle Schools, 990 High Schools, 530 Senior Secondary Schools.
- Colleges — 37 colleges, 3 Universities and 2 Medical Colleges.
- Tourist Centres — Shimla, Dalhousie, Dharamsala, Kulu, Solan, Chail, Kufri, Kasauli, Temples at Bhima Kali, Sarahan, Hakki, Jwala Devi, Chintpurni, Renuka and Rewalsar Deot Siddh and Naina Devi; tourist complexes at Shimla.

SOME IMPORTANT FACTS

- During the ancient period the natives of Himachal Pradesh were called as 'Dassas'.
- During the period of Mahabharata Audumbaras, Trigartas, and Kulindas were the famous ruling houses.
- Guptas and later the Vardhana rulers established their control.
- Mahmud Ghazni attacked in 11th century
- Tughlaqs in 14th c and Mughals in 16th c established their political control.
- In early 19th c Maharaja Ranjit Singh established control over Kangra.
- During the British rule it came under their political and administrative control.
- Himachal Pradesh was originally formed as a centrally administered territory on April 15, 1948 by the integration of some 30 odd Punjab hill states.

UNIVERSITIES IN HIMACHAL PRADESH

1. Chaudhary Sarwan Kumar Himachal Pradesh Krishi Vishwavidyalaya, Palampur.
2. Dr. Y.S. Parmar University of Horticulture & Forestry, Nauni.
3. Himachal Pradesh University, Summer Hills, Shimla.
4. Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan.
5. National Institute of Technology, Hamirpur.

PUNJAB

- Area — 50,362 sq.km.
- Capital— Chandigarh
- Language — Punjabi
- Districts — 20

- Population — 2,77,04,236 (Males — 1,46,34,819; Females — 1,30,69,417)
- Density— 550 persons per sq km.
- Sex Ratio — 893 females per thousand males
- Literacy— 76.68% (Males — 81.48% and Females — 71.34%)
- High Court — Chandigarh
- Legislature — unicameral, only Legislative Assembly.
- Rivers — Indus, Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas, Sutlej.
- Airports — There are airports at Amritsar, Bhatinda, Chandigarh and Ludhiana.
- Festivals — Baisakhi, Hola Mohalla, Basant, Maghi Mela etc. are important festivals.

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- Situated in the North-western corner of the country. Punjab is bound on the west by Pakistan, on the north by Jammu & Kashmir.

- Himachal Pradesh was declared a state on January 25, 1971.
- Agriculture and horticulture are the mainstay of Himachal's economy as 71 percent of people are engaged in these activities.
- Irrigated area forms 26 percent of the net sown area.
- There are 194 medium and large scale industries and about 29,208 small scale industries.
- Khajjar in Chamba district has earned the name 'Mini Switzerland' because of the striking similarity in landscape.
- The total area under fruit cultivation is 2.23 lakh hectares.
- At present seven hydroelectric projects with aggregate capacity of 321.5 PWD are under execution.
- The State Government has undertaken a WASH project for irrigation as well as for drinking water supply.
- Rs. 2.85 crore Biotechnology Park is being established in District Solan.
- The State Government official website is "http://himachal.nic.in".

compiled by Sujoy

on the north-east by Himachal Pradesh and on the south by Haryana and Rajasthan.

- Ancient Punjab formed part of the vast Indo-Iranian region. In later years it saw the rise and fall of the Mauryas, Bactrians, Greeks, Sakas, Kushanas and Guptas.
- During the 15th and 16th centuries Sikhism emerged as an important socio-religious movement.
- Punjab reached its high water mark during the reign of Maharaja Ranjit Singh.
- Punjab was annexed to the British Empire in 1849.
- Eight Princely states of East Punjab were grouped together to form a single state called PEPSSU — Patiala and the east Punjab states Union — with Patiala as its capital.
- PEPSSU states was merged with Punjab in 1956. Later in 1966, Haryana was carved out of Punjab.
- The word 'Punjab' is made up of two Persian words 'Panj' and 'Aab'. Panj means five and Aab means water.
- Road length in Punjab is 48,543 km and length of railway route is 3726.06 km.
- There is a domestic airport at Chandigarh and an International Airport at Rajasansi (Amritsar).
- Chandigarh was designed by Le Corbusier.
- Punjab produces 21 percent of wheat, 10 percent Rice and 12 percent of Cotton in the country.
- In Punjab per hectare consumption of fertilizer is 177 kg as compared to 90 kg at National Level. It is highest in India.
- Punjab's contribution is highest in the procurement of foodgrains for the central pool.
- Per capita availability of eggs in Punjab is 90 as compared to 22 at National level.
- There are 203 lakh small scale industrial units in the state in addition to 620 large and medium units.
- Punjab has the least population (5.84%) below poverty line.
- Punjab has terminated the agreement of 1981 for sharing the waters of the Sutlej, Beas and Ravi.

UNIVERSITIES IN PUNJAB

- Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar.
- National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education & Research, Mohali.
- Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana.
- Punjab Technical University,
- Dr. B.R. Ambedkar Regional College Campus, Jalandhar.
- Punjabi University, Patiala.
- Thapar Institute of Engineering & Technology, Patiala.
- Baba Farid University of Health Sciences, Faridkot.
- Dr. B.R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, Jalandhar.

DELHI

Area — 1,483 sq.km.
Capital — Delhi
Districts — 9

Language — Hindi, Punjabi, Urdu, English
Population — 1,67,53,235 (Males — 89,76,410; Females — 77,76,825)
Sex Ratio — 866 females per thousand males

Literacy — 86.34% (Males — 91.03% and Females — 80.93%)
High Court — Delhi

Transport — There are Bus Terminals at ISBT (Kashmere Gate), Sarai Kale Khan, the third at Anand Vihar (Under construction) and important railway stations—Delhi Junction, New Delhi Railway Station and Nizamuddin Railway Station. On Dec. 24, 2002, the first section of Delhi Metro was inaugurated.

Airports — There are three major airports—Indira Gandhi International Airport (International Flights), Palam Airport (National Air Services) and Safdarjung Airport (Training purpose).
Festivals — All major festivals and some tourist festivals like International Kite Flying Festival, Garden Tourism and Mango Festival are celebrated.

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- The city of Delhi was founded by a Rajput Chieftain of the Tomar Clan in 11th C.A.D.
- Delhi remained an important political, administrative and cultural centre during the Sultanats period and Mughal period.
- The capital of British India was transferred from Calcutta to Delhi in 1912.
- A new city, New Delhi was laid out by the side of the old city, old Delhi, by the British Indian Government.
- Delhi became a Union Territory on November 1, 1956.
- In December 1991 Delhi got a legislative assembly comprising 70 Seats along with a seven member council of ministers head by the Chief Minister.
- The territory is made up of three census towns, Delhi, New Delhi and Delhi Cantt and 214 villages.
- It is represented by 7 members in the Lok Sabha and 3 members in the Rajya Sabha.

Location : It is located in the northern part of the country. It is surrounded by Haryana on all sides except east where Uttar Pradesh touches it.

Climate : The climate of the territory is influenced by its inland position with the desert of Rajasthan to the west and south-east and

Gangetic plains of Uttar Pradesh to the east. Extreme dryness with an intensely hot summer and cold winter are the characteristics of the climate.

Agriculture : Principal food crops are wheat, gram, rice, maize, bajra and Jowar. Cash crops are sugarcane, mustard, tobacco and chillies. Emphasis is now on vegetable and fruit crops, dairy and poultry farming.

Industry : It is the largest commercial centre and largest centre of small industries. Paints and varnishes; drugs and chemicals, steel castings, television sets, radios, transistors, electrical appliances, scientific instruments, readymade garments and vegetable oil are the prominent industries. Some of the other industries are leather and rubber goods, pottery, textiles and tanning. Gold and silver, embroidery, brass and copperware are some of the cottage industries.

Tourist Centres : Since Delhi has been the capital of India for centuries, it is full of rich monuments. Both the Delhis preserve centres of tourist interest some of which are Rashtrapati Bhawan, Mughal Gardens, Parliament Buildings, Chandni Chowk, Red Fort, Jama Masjid, Raibat, Raj Ghat, Shanti Van, Vijaya Ghat, Purana Kila (Indraprastham), Humayun's Tomb, Lodi Tomb, Qutb Minar, Haus Khas, Safdarjung's Tombs, Jantar Mantar and India Gate. The Zoological Garden, Kashmiri Gate, Birla Mandir, Vigyan Bhawan, National Museum, Connaught Circus, Buddha Jayanti Park, Rabindra Rangshala and Nehru Memorial Museum are other attractions. An expressway around the capital is to be built. A national law university is being set up in Delhi. A state-of-the-art National Ayurvedic Hospital is another project.

UNIVERSITIES IN DELHI

- All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi Pin: 110029.
- Guru Govind Singh Indraprastha Vishwavidyalaya, Delhi Pin: 110006.
- University of Delhi, Delhi Pin: 110007.
- Indian Agriculture Research Institute, New Delhi Pin: 110012.
- Indian Institute of Technology Push, New Delhi Pin: 110016.
- Indira Gandhi National Open University, New Delhi Pin: 110068.
- Jamia Hamdard, New Delhi Pin: 110062.
- Jamia Millia Islamia, New Delhi Pin: 110025.
- Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi Pin: 110067.
- National Museum Institute of History of Art, Conservation & Museology, New Delhi Pin: 110011.
- School of Planning & Architecture, New Delhi Pin: 110002.
- Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri Rashtriya Sankrit Vidyapeeta, New Delhi Pin: 110016.
- TERI School of Advanced Studies, New Delhi Pin: 110003.

Area — 2,40,928 sq.km.

Capital — Lucknow

Language — Hindi and Urdu

Districts — 72

Population — 19,95,81,477 (Males - 10,45,96,415; Females - 9,49,85,062)

Sex Ratio — 908 females per thousand males

Literacy — 69.72% (Males - 79.24% and Females - 59.28%)

Legislative Council — 99 members

Lok Sabha — 80 members

Rajya Sabha — 31 members

High Court — Allahabad (Bench at Lucknow)

State Day — 1 November, 1956

Railways — Main Junction of the northern network is Lucknow. Agra, Kanpur, Allahabad, Mughalsarai, Varanasi, Tundla, Gorakhpur, Gonda, Faizabad, Bareilly and Sitapur are other important railway junctions.

Tourist Centres — Sravasti, Sarnath, Kushinagar, Sankisa, Kaushambi, Varanasi, Prayag Naimisaranya, Taj Mahal, Ayodhya, Lucknow and Mathura are important tourist centres.

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- Uttar Pradesh has a very glorious past and it is recognized in the Vedic Age as Madhya Desha.
- Many great sages of the Vedic times like Gautam, Bharadwaja, Yagnavalkya, Vashishtha, Valmiki and Vishwamitra flourished in this state.
- Two great epics of India, Ramayan and Mahabharat, appear to have been inspired by Uttar Pradesh.
- In the sixth century B.C. Jainism and Buddhism flourished here. Buddha preached his first sermon at Sarnath and breathed his last at Kushinagar.
- Ayodhya, Prayag, Varanasi and Mathura were reputed centres of learning.
- In Mathura emerged an important school of art.
- During the early Medieval period Kannauj became the centre of political importance.
- During the medieval period Uttar Pradesh was an important centre for the development of Bhakti.
- Ramanand and his Muslim disciples Kabir, Tulsi das, Surdas and many other intellectuals contributes to the growth of Hindi and other languages.
- The British combined Agra and Awadh into one province and called it United Provinces of Agra and Awadh.

compiled by Sujoy

- The name was shortened to the United Provinces in 1935 and January 1950 the United Province was renamed as Uttar Pradesh.
- The state is bounded by Uttarakhand and Himachal Pradesh in the north, Haryana in the west, Madhya Pradesh in the South and Bihar in the east.
- A software Technology Park has been set up in Kanpur while we more software parks are proposed to be set up.
- There are airports at Lucknow, Kanpur, Varanasi, Allahabad, Agra, Jhansi, Bareilly, Hindon, Gorakhpur, Sarsawa and Fursatganj.
- Prominent pilgrimage centres of Uttar Pradesh are Varanasi, Ayodhya, Chitrakoot, Prayag, Mathura, Vrindavan, Dargah of Shaikh Salim Chishti, Sarnath etc.

Fairs/Festivals	Place
Kumbh Mela	Allahabad
Ardh Kumbh Mela	Allahabad
Magh Mela	Mathura, Vrindavan
Jhoola fair	Bateswar (Agra)
Cattle Fair	Agra-Mathura
Dusshera Mela	Barabanki
Devil Mela	Faizabad
Ayodhya Mela	Barsana (Mathura)
Lathmar Holi	Agra
Kailas Mela	Agra
Navratra Mela	Agra

UNIVERSITIES IN UTTAR PRADESH

- Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur
- Indian Veterinary Research Institute, Izatnagar Bareilly
- Jagadguru, Rambhadracharya Handicapped University, Chitrakoot Dham, Lucknow
- M.J.P. Rohilkhand University, Bareilly
- Mahatma Gandhi Kashi Vidyapeeth, Varanasi
- Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology, Allahabad
- Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh
- Allahabad Agricultural Institute, Allahabad
- Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University, Lucknow
- Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi
- Bhatkhande Music Institute, Lucknow
- Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, Sarnath, Varanasi
- University of Lucknow, Lucknow
- Uttar Pradesh Technical University, Lucknow
- V.B.S. Purvanchal University, Jaunpur
- Bundelkhand University, Jhansi

National Highway Number	National Highways Passing through Uttar Pradesh		Area covered in Uttar Pradesh
	Passing Through		
2	Delhi-Mathura-Agra-Kanpur-Allahabad-Varanasi-Kolkata		770
3	Agra-Gwalior-Indore-Nasik-Mumbai		26
7	Varanasi-Mangwana-Rewa-Kanjukumari		128
11	Agra-Jaipur-Bikaner		51
24	Delhi-Bareilly-Lucknow		430
25	Lucknow-Kanpur-Jhansi-Shivpuri		237
26	Jhansi-Lakhnadev		128
27	Allahabad-Mangwana		43
28	Barauni-Muzaffarpur-Pipra-Gorakhpur-Lucknow		259
29	Gorakhpur-Ghazipur-Varanasi		196
56	Lucknow-Varanasi		285

INDIAN ECONOMY

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- Indian Economy is characterised as an underdeveloped economy.
- The United Nations define an underdeveloped country as one which has real per capita income lower than per capita income of the USA, Canada, Australia and Western Europe.
- Indian economy is characterised with the predominance of the agricultural sector.
- Seventy to eighty per cent of the country's population seeks employment in agriculture.
- Also, mass of the people spend major portion of their incomes on food and necessities, and thus food grains remain the principle wage good.
- Demographic and technological parametres also characterise Indian economy as an underdeveloped economy.
- STRUCTURE AND CHARACTERISTICS OF INDIAN ECONOMY**
- Indian Economy is a mixed economy.
- Economic Planning in India has been adopted and practised within the framework of 'mixed economy'.
- A mixed economy is characterised by social ownership of the means of production, alongside private ownership.
- It was only after Independence, that mixed economy was adopted as an instrument of economic development.
- The various official documents, declarations and resolutions, like the Constitution, the Five Year Plans, and the Industrial Policy Resolutions, contained ideas on mixed economy.

POPULATION (CENSUS-2001)

CENSUS 2011

- Total Population of India — 121.01 crore
- Sex Ratio (females per thousand males) — 940
- Density — 382 persons per sq. km.
- Crude Birth Rate (2009) — 22.5
- Crude Death Rate (2009) — 7.3
- Infant Mortality Rate (2006) — 57 per thousand live births
- Maternal Mortality Rate — 407 per lakh live births
- Literacy rate of the country — 74.04 per cent. (Male — 82.14 per cent, Female — 65.46 per cent)
- State with highest literacy — Kerala (93.91%)

Religious Community (2001)	Percentage
Hindu	80.50
Muslim	13.40
Christian	2.33
Sikh	1.84
Buddhist	0.80
Jain	0.40

- India accounts for a meagre 2.4 per cent of the world surface area of 135.79 million sq km.
- India supports 17.5 per cent of the World Population.
- Life Expectancy at Birth — 63.5 years, Male — 62.6 years, Female — 64.2 years
- First census was undertaken in 1872 but a systematic programme of Population Census started in 1881.
- Highest Death Rate among states is in Orissa — 98 per thousand.
- Lowest Death Rate among states is in Kerala — 16 per thousand
- Decadal growth rate in Population — 17.64 per cent
- State having lowest population decadal growth rate — Nagaland (-0.47%)
- Four cities having highest population in India are Mumbai, Kolkata, Delhi and Chennai respectively. (Census-2001)
- Andhra Pradesh was the first state to prepare a population policy.
- Highest Scheduled Caste population is in Uttar Pradesh.
- Highest Scheduled Tribe Population is in Madhya Pradesh.
- Lowest Scheduled Caste Population is in Nagaland.
- Lowest Scheduled Tribe Population is in Punjab.
- The National Population Stabilisation Fund was renamed as Jansankhya Sthirikaran Kosh in June 2003

compiled by Sujoy

CENSUS-2011 : AT A GLANCE

State-Wise Distribution of Indian population, Decadal Growth, Sex Ratio, Population Density and Literacy

State/ Union Territory	India/ State/ Union	Total Population			Sex Ratio (Females per 1000 males)	Population Density (persons per sq. km)	Decadal Growth (%)	Literacy Rate		
		Persons	Males	Females				Persons	Males	Females
	India	1,21,01,93,422	62,37,24,248	58,64,69,174	940	382	17.64	74.04	82.14	65.46
01	Jammu & Kashmir	1,25,48,926	66,65,561	58,83,365	883	124	23.71	68.74	78.26	58.01
02	Himachal Pradesh	68,56,509	34,73,892	33,82,617	974	123	12.81	83.78	90.83	76.60
03	Punjab	2,77,04,236	1,46,34,819	1,30,69,417	893	550	13.73	76.68	81.48	71.34
04	Chandigarh	10,54,686	5,80,282	4,74,404	818	9,252	17.10	86.43	90.54	81.38
05	Uttarakhand	1,01,16,752	51,54,178	49,62,574	963	189	19.17	79.63	88.33	70.70
06	Haryana	2,53,53,081	1,35,05,130	1,18,47,951	877	573	19.90	76.64	85.38	66.77
07	NCT Delhi	1,67,53,235	89,76,410	77,76,825	866	11,297	20.96	86.34	91.03	80.93
08	Rajasthan	6,86,21,012	3,56,20,086	3,30,00,926	926	201	21.44	67.06	80.51	52.66
09	Uttar Pradesh	19,95,81,477	10,45,96,415	9,49,85,062	908	828	20.09	69.72	79.24	52.26
10	Bihar	10,38,04,637	5,41,85,347	4,96,19,290	916	1,102	25.07	63.82	73.39	53.33
11	Sikkim	6,07,688	3,21,661	2,86,027	889	86	12.36	82.20	87.29	76.43
12	Arunachal Pradesh	13,82,611	7,20,232	6,62,379	920	17	25.92	66.95	73.69	59.57
13	Nagaland	19,80,602	10,25,707	9,54,895	931	119	-0.47	80.11	83.29	76.89
14	Manipur	27,21,756	13,69,764	13,51,992	987	122	18.65	79.85	86.49	73.17
15	Mizoram	10,91,014	5,52,339	5,38,675	975	52	22.70	01.54	93.72	102.40

16	Tripura	36,71,032	18,71,867	17,99,165	961	350	14.75	87.75	92.18	83.15
17	Meghalaya	29,64,007	14,92,668	14,71,339	986	132	27.82	75.48	77.17	73.78
18	Assam	3,11,69,272	1,59,54,927	1,52,14,345	954	397	16.93	73.18	78.81	67.27
19	West Bengal	9,13,47,736	4,69,27,389	4,44,20,347	947	1,029	13.93	77.08	82.67	71.16
20	Jharkhand	3,29,66,238	1,69,31,688	1,60,34,550	947	414	22.34	67.63	78.45	56.21
21	Orissa	4,19,47,358	2,12,01,678	2,07,45,680	978	269	13.97	73.45	82.40	64.36
22	Chattisgarh	2,55,40,196	1,28,27,915	1,27,12,281	991	189	22.59	71.04	81.45	60.59
23	Madhya Pradesh	7,25,97,565	3,76,12,920	3,49,84,645	930	236	20.30	70.63	80.53	60.02
24	Gujarat	6,03,83,628	3,14,82,282	2,89,01,346	918	308	19.17	79.31	87.23	70.73
25	Daman & Diu	2,42,911	1,50,100	92,811	618	2,169	53.54	87.07	91.48	79.59
26	Dadra And Nagar Haveli	3,42,853	1,93,178	1,49,675	775	698	55.30	77.65	86.46	65.93
27	Maharashtra	11,23,72,972	5,83,61,397	5,40,11,575	925	365	15.99	82.91	89.82	75.48
28	Andhra Pradesh	8,46,65,533	4,25,09,881	4,21,55,652	992	308	11.10	67.66	75.56	59.74
29	Karnataka	6,11,30,704	3,10,57,742	3,00,72,962	968	319	15.67	75.60	82.85	68.13
30	Goa	14,57,723	7,40,711	7,17,012	968	394	8.17	87.40	92.81	81.84
31	Lakshadweep	64,429	33,106	31,323	946	2,013	6.23	92.28	98.11	88.52
32	Kerala	3,33,87,677	1,60,21,290	1,73,66,387	1,084	859	4.86	93.91	96.02	91.98
33	Tamil Nadu	7,21,38,958	3,61,58,871	3,59,80,087	995	555	15.60	80.33	86.81	73.86
34	Puducherry	12,44,464	6,10,485	6,33,979	1,038	2,598	27.72	86.55	92.12	81.22
35	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	3,79,944	2,02,330	1,77,614	878	48	6.68	86.27	90.11	81.84

compiled by Sujoy

POPULATION POLICY 2000

- The objective of the policy is to bring qualitative improvement in the lives of the people through social and economic development.
- This policy has three main objectives –
 - The immediate objective is to meet the needs of contraception, health infrastructure, health personnel and to provide integrated service delivery for basic reproductive and health child care.
 - The medium term objective is to reduce the total fertility rates to the replacement level by 2010.
 - The long term objective is to achieve a stable population by 2045.

GOALS OF THE NATIONAL POPULATION POLICY 2000

1. Reduce maternal mortality ratio to below 100 per one lakh live births.
2. Reduce IMR to below 30 per one thousand live births.
3. Achieve universal immunisation of children against all vaccine preventable diseases.
4. Achieve universal access to information/counselling and services for fertility regulations and contraception with a wide basket of choices.
5. Promote delayed marriages for givers; not earlier than age 18 and preferably after 20 years of age.
6. Prevention and control of communicable diseases.
7. Making school education compulsory and to reduce dropouts.

NATIONAL RURAL HEALTH MISSION (NRHM)

- NCMP mandates health care as one of the seven thrust areas, wherein it is proposed to increase the expenditure in health sector as a proportion of GDP from 0.9 per cent to 2-3 per cent over the next five years. Accordingly, NRHM has been launched on April 12, 2005 for a period of 7 years (2005-2012). NRHM includes the second phase of Reproductive and Child Health (RCH) Programme. The RCH Programme Phase-II has been launched with effect from April 1, 2005 for a period of 5 years.

**NATIONAL RURAL HEALTH MISSION (NRHM)
AND FAMILY WELFARE****VISION OF NRHM**

- To be implemented throughout the country with special focus on 18 States with weak public health indicators and/or weak infrastructure.
- To improve the availability of and access to quality health care.
- To build synergy between health and determinants of good health like nutrition, sanitation, hygiene and safe drinking water.
- To mainstream the Indian Systems of Medicines to facilitate comprehensive health care.
- To increase the absorptive capacity of the health delivery system to enable it to handle increased allocations.

- To involve the community over the planning process.
- Upgradation of infrastructure.
- Capacity building.
- Increasing the fund allocation for health sector.

TARGET OUTCOME

- IMR to be reduced to 30/1000 live births by 2012.
- MMR to be reduced to 100/100,000 live births by 2012.
- TFR reduced to 2.1 by 2012.
- Malaria mortality to be reduced by 50 per cent by 2010 and 80 per cent by 2012.
- Elimination of Kala Azar mortality by 2010.
- Filariasis to be reduced by 70 per cent by 2010, 80 per cent by 2012 and eliminated by 2015.
- Dengue mortality to be reduced by 50 per cent by 2010 and sustaining it at that level till 2012.
- Cataract operations increasing to 46 lakh per annum.
- Leprosy prevalence rate to be reduced from 1.8 per 10,000 in 2005 to less than 1 per 10,000 thereafter.
- TB DOTS series-maintain 85 per cent cure rate through entire Mission period.

TENTH FIVE YEAR PLAN AND POPULATION FEATURES

- Reduction of Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) to 45 per 1000 live births by 2007 and to 28 by 2012.
- Reduction of Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR) to 2 per 1000 live births by 2007 and to 1 by 2012.
- Reduction in the decadal rate of population growth between 2001 and 2011 by 16.2 per cent.

POVERTY AND UNEMPLOYMENT

- Poverty is a social phenomenon in which a section of society is unable to fulfill even its basic necessities of life.
- The poor are those who live below the poverty line.
- The poverty line is defined in terms of per capita household expenditure.
- The official method to estimate poverty is the Head Count Ratio. It is calculated by dividing the number of people below the poverty line by the total population.

TYPES OF POVERTY

1. **Absolute Poverty :**
 - When the level of the income of people of a country is so low that they cannot meet even their basic minimum requirements, it is called absolute poverty.
 - On the basis of this definition, nearly 26.1 per cent of total population fall below the poverty line.

2. Relative Poverty

- When we compare the income of different people we find that some people poor than others. It is called relative poverty.
- According to an estimate the highest 10 per cent people of the country receive 25 per cent share of the country's total income while the bottom 10 per cent people get only 4 per cent of the total income.
- It is important to note here that proportion of population below poverty line has declined while the absolute number of the poor has increased over the years.
- The number of the poor in Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Karnataka, MP, Orissa, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, UP and West Bengal is relatively high.
- More than one third of their population lies below poverty line.
- As against this, the states of Punjab, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, J&K have much less numbers of poor. It is around 10 per cent of their population.

Poverty Ratio of Important States	
States	1999-2000 2007 (Projected)
1. Orissa	47.15
2. Bihar	42.60
3. M.P.	37.43
4. Sikkim	30.55
5. U.P.	31.15
6. Maharashtra	25.02
7. Tamil Nadu	21.12
8. Karnataka	20.04

Causes of Poverty

- Rapid growth of population.
- Low level of economic development.
- Lack productivity in agriculture and industry.
- Widespread inequality in the distribution of Income and Assets.
- Problem of large scale unemployment and underemployment.
- Laws of inheritance.
- Political factors and state policy.

UNEMPLOYMENT

- Unemployment is a situation in which those who are willing to work fail to get a job and therefore do not have a regular source of income.
- The extent of unemployment in India is generally measured on the basis of three different concepts used by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). These are :
 - Usual Status Unemployment :** It refers to number of persons who remain unemployed for a major part of the year.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Various Development and Employment Programmes in India

At a Glance

Programme/Plan / Institution	Year of beginning	Objective
Community Development Programme (CDP)	1952	To help all components of rural society with particular participation
Intensive Agriculture Development Programme (IADP)	1960-61	To promote high yield varieties to the farmers
Indian Tourism Development Corporation (ITDC)	1964-65	To develop the special tourism
High Yielding Variety Programme (HYVP)	Nov. 1965	A scheme of Subsidized Credit Control of Reserve Bank
Credit Authorisation Scheme (CAS)	1964-67	To increase productivity of foodgrains by adopting latest varieties of hybrids for crop
Nationalisation of 14 Banks	July 1961	To increase the lending capacity of State Banks and Co-operative banks of the country
Rural Electrification Corporation	July 1960	Electrification in rural areas
Housing and Urban Development Corporation	April 1970	Loans for the development of housing and regulation of real sources for technical assistance
Scheme of Discriminatory Interest Rate	April 1972	To provide loan to the weaker sections of the society at a concessional interest rate of 4%
Employment Guarantee Scheme of Maharashtra	1972-73	To assist the extremely backward sections of the rural society
Accelerated Rural Water Supply Programme (ARWSP)	1972-73	For providing drinking water to villages
Drought-Prone Area Programme (DPAP)	1973	To try an experiment for predicting future drought by reducing environmental balance and by developing the ground water
Crash Scheme for Rural Employment (CSRE)	1972-73	For rural employment
Marginal Farmer and Agriculture Labour Agency (MFALA)	1974-75	For technical and financial assistance in marginal and small farmers and agricultural labour
Small Farmer Development Agency (SFDA)	1974-75	For technical and financial assistance to small farmers

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Command Area Development Programme (CADP)	1974-75	To ensure better and rapid utilisation of irrigation capacities of medium and large projects
Twenty Point Programme (TPP)	1975	Poverty eradication and raising the standard of living
National Institute of Rural Development	1977	Training, investigation and advocacy organisation for rural development
Desert Development Programme (DDP)	1977-78	For controlling the desert expansion and maintaining environmental balance
Food for Work Programme	1977-78	Providing foodgrains to labour for the works of development
Aniyodaya Yojana	1977-78	To make the poorest families of the village economically independent (only in Rajasthan State)
Training Rural Youth for Self-Employment (TRYSEM)	Aug. 15, 1979	Programme of training rural youth for self-employment
Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP)	Oct. 2, 1980	All-round development of the rural poor through a programme of asset endowment for self-employment
National Rural Employment Programme (NREP)	1980	To provide profitable employment opportunities to the rural poor
Development of Women and Children in Rural Areas (DWCRAs)	Sep. 1982	To provide suitable opportunities of self-employment to the women belonging to the rural families who are living below the poverty line.
Rural Landless Employment Guarantee Programme (RLEGPs)	Aug. 15, 1983	For providing employment to landless farmers and labourers
Self-Employment to the Educated Unemployed Youth (SEEUY)	1983-84	To provide financial and technical assistance for self-employment
Farmer Agriculture Service Centre's (FASC's)	1983-84	To popularise the use of improved agricultural instruments and took kits
National Fund for Rural Development (NFRD)	Feb. 1984	To grant 100% tax rebate to donors and also to provide financial assistance for rural development projects
Industrial Reconstruction Bank of India	March 1985	To provide financial assistance to sick and closed industrial units for their reconstruction
Comprehensive Crop Insurance Scheme	April 1, 1985	For insurance of agricultural crops

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Council for Advancement of People's Action and Rural Technology (CAPART)	Sep. 1 1986	To provide assistance for rural prosperity
Self-Employment Programme for the Urban Poor (SEUPUP)	Sep. 1986	To provide self-employment to urban poor through provision of subsidy and bank credit
Service Area Account (SAA)	Feb. 1988	A new credit policy for rural areas
Formation of Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI)	April 1988	To safeguard the interest of investors in capital market and to regulate share market
Tourism Finance Corporation of India (TFCI)	1989	To arrange the finance for the schemes related to tourism
Jawahar Rozgar Yojana	April 1989	For providing employment to rural unemployed
Nehru Rozgar Yojana	Oct. 1989	For providing employment to urban unemployed
Agriculture and Rural Debt Relief Scheme (ARDRS)	1990	For providing employment to urban unemployed
Scheme of Urban Micro Enterprises (SUME)	1990	To assist the urban poor people for small enterprise
Scheme of Urban Wage Employment (SUWE)	1990	To provide wages employment after arranging the basic facilities for poor people in the urban areas where population is less than one lakh
Scheme of Housing and Shelter Upgradation (SHASU)	1990	To provide employment by the means of shelter upgradation in the urban areas where population is between 1 to 20 lakhs
National Housing Bank Voluntary Deposit Scheme	1991	To utilise black money for constructing low cost housing for the poor
National Renewal Fund (NRF)	Feb. 1992	To protect the interest of the employees of Public Sector
Supply of Improved Toolkits to Rural Artisans	July 1992	To supply modern toolkits to the rural craftsmen except the weavers, tailors, embroiders and tobacco labourers who are living below the poverty line
Employment Assurance Scheme (EAS)	Oct. 2, 1993	To provide employment of at least 100 days in a year in villages
Members of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme (MPLADS)	Dec. 23, 1993	To sanction Rs. 1 crore per year to every Member of Parliament for various development works in their respective areas through DM of the district

Kiran's One Liner Approach; General Knowledge

Scheme of Infrastructural Development in Mega Cities (SIDMC)	1993-94	To provide capital through local institutions for water supply, sewage, drainage, urban transport, land development and improvement of slum projects undertaken in Mumbai, Kolkata, Bangalore, Chennai and Hyderabad.
Scheme of Integrated Development Small and Medium Towns	Sixth Five Year Plan	To provide resources and create employment in small and medium towns for prohibiting the migration of population from rural areas to big cities.
District Rural Development Agency (DRDA)	1993	To provide financial assistance for rural development
Mahila Samridhi Yojana	2 Oct., 1993	To encourage the rural women to deposit in Post Office Saving Account
Child Labour Eradication Scheme	Aug. 15, 1994	To shift child labour from hazardous industries to schools
Prime Minister's Integrated Urban Poverty Eradication Programme (PMIUPEP)	Nov. 18, 1995	To attack urban poverty in an integrated manner in 345 town having population between 50,000 to 1 lakh.
Group Life Insurance Scheme in Rural Areas	1995-96	To provide insurance facilities to rural people on low premium
National Social Assistance Programme	1995	To assist people living below the poverty line
Ganga Kalyan Yojana	1997-98	To provide financial assistance to farmers for exploring and developing ground and surface water resources
Kasturba Gandhi Education Scheme	Aug. 15, 1997	To establish girls schools in districts having low female literacy rate
Swarna Jayanti Shahari Rozgar Yojana (SJSRY)	Dec. 1997	To provide gainful employment to urban unemployed and under employed poor through self-employment or wage employment
Bhagya Shree Bal Kalyan Policy	Oct. 19, 1998	To uplift the girls conditions
Rajeshwari Mahila Kalyan Yojana	Oct. 19, 1998	To provide insurance protection of women
Annapurna Yojana	March 1999	To provide 10 kg foodgrains to senior citizens (who did not get pension)
Swarna Jayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana	April 1999	For eliminating Rural poverty and unemployment and promoting self-employment
Samagra Awas Yojana	1999-2000	For providing shelter sanitation and drinking water

Kiran's One Liner Approach; General Knowledge

Jawahar Gram Samridhi Yojana (JGSY)	April 1999	Creation of demand driven community village infrastructure
Jan Shree Bima Yojana	Aug. 10, 2000	Providing Insurance Security to people living poverty line
Pradhan Mantri Gramodaya Yojana	2000	To fulfil basic requirements in rural areas
Antyodaya Anna Yojana	Dec. 25, 2000	To provide food security to poor
Ashraya Bima Yojana	June 2001	To provide compensation to labourers who have lost their employment
Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY)	Dec. 25, 2000	To link all villages with Pacca
Khetihar Mazdoor Bima Yojana	2001-02	Insurance of Landless Agricultural workers
Shiksha Sahayog Yojana	2001-02	Education of Children Below Poverty Line
Sampurna Gramin Rojgar Yojana	Sept. 25, 2001	Providing employment and foot security
Jai Prakash Narain Rojgar Guarantee Yojana	2002-03 Budget	Employment Guarantee in most poor distts.
Valmiki Ambedkar Awas Yojana (VAMBY)	Dec. 2, 2001	Constructing Slum houses in urban areas
National Slum Development Programme	Aug. 1996	Development of Urban Slums
Social Security Pilot Scheme	Jan. 23, 2004	Scheme for labours of unorganized sector for providing family pension, insurance and medical
Vande Matram Scheme	Feb. 9, 2004	Major initiative in public-private partnership during pregnancy check-up
National Food for Work Programme	Nov. 14, 2004	Programme to intensify the generation of supplementary wage employment
Janani Suraksha Yojana	Apr. 12, 2005	Providing care to expectant mothers
Bharat Nirman Programme	Dec. 16, 2005	Development of Rural Infrastructure including six components: Irrigation, Water Supply, Housing, Road, Telephone and Electricity
National Rural Employment Scheme	Feb. 2, 2006	To provide 100 days wage employment in rural areas
Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana	Oct. 1, 2007	Health Insurance to all workers in unorganised area below poverty line
Aam Aadmi Bima Yojana	2007	Insurance cover to the head of the family of rural landless households in the country
Rajiv Awas Yojana	2009	To Make India slum free in 5 years

- (ii) **Weekly Status Unemployment** : - It refers to number of persons who remain unemployed for a major part of a week i.e., they did not find even an hour of work.
- (iii) **Daily Status Unemployment** : It refers to the number of persons who remain unemployed during a day or some days during the survey week.

CAUSES OF UNEMPLOYMENT

- Low rate of growth of the economy.
 - Low productivity in the agricultural sector.
 - Defective educational system.
 - Maladjustments between demand and supply of educated workers.
 - Failure to prevent migration of labour force from rural to urban areas.
- TYPES OF UNEMPLOYMENT**
- (i) Frictional unemployment
 - (ii) Structural unemployment
 - (iii) Seasonal unemployment
 - (iv) Cyclical unemployment
 - (v) Technological unemployment
- NATIONAL RURAL EMPLOYMENT GUARANTEE SCHEME**
- After the notification of the National Rural Employment Guarantee Act on September 7, 2005, a new scheme named "National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme (NREGS)" has been launched on February 2, 2006. The on-going programmes of Sampoorna Gramin Rozgar Yojana (SGRY) and National Food for Work Programme (NFFWP) are being subsumed within the NREGS in the 200 districts identified in the initial stage. All the districts in the country will be covered under the scheme within five years. The features of the scheme are :
- State Government to provide at least 100 days of guaranteed wage employment in every financial year to every household whose adult members volunteer to do unskilled manual work.
 - Until such time as a wage rate is fixed by the Central Government, the minimum wage for agricultural labourers shall be applicable for the scheme.
 - An applicant not provided employment within fifteen days, to be entitled to a daily unemployment allowance as specified by the State Government subject to its economic capacity, provided such rate is not less than a quarter of the wage rate for the first thirty days during the financial year and not less than a half of the wage rate for the remaining period of the financial year.
 - Central Employment Guarantee Council to be constituted to discharge various functions and duties assigned to the Council. Every State Government to also constitute a State Council for the purpose.

- Panchayat at the district level to constitute a Standing Committee of its members to supervise, monitor and oversee the implementation of the Scheme within the district.
- For every Block, State Governments to appoint a Programme Officer for implementing the Scheme.
- Gram Panchayat to be responsible for identification of the projects and supervising such works.
- Central Government to establish a National Employment Guarantee Fund. State Governments to establish State Employment Guarantee Funds for implementation of the Scheme.
- The Scheme to be self-selecting in the sense that those among the poor who need work at the minimum wage would report for work under the scheme.

Which scheme merged with which?

- Sampoorna Gramineen Rojgar Yojna merged with NRREGA
- Intensified Jawahar Rozgar Yojna 1993 was merged with Sampoorna Grameen Rozgar Yojna 1996 which was later merged with IRDP, TRYSEM, DWCRRA, Million Wells Scheme, SITRA & Ganganjali Yojna merged with Swaran Jayanti Gram Swarajgar Yojna.
- Rural Landless Employment Guarantee programme merged with Jawahar Rojgar Yojna which was replaced by Jawahar Gram Samridhi Yojna (1999) and Jawahar Gram Samridhi Yojna was merged with Sampoorna grameen Rojgar Yojna (2001).

NATIONAL INCOME

- National Income is the net output of commodities and services flowing during the year from the country's productive system into the hands of the ultimate consumers.
- National Income is an expression in monetary terms of the current achievements of the national economy.
- It is used as a measure of economic growth and reflects the productive power of an economy.
- It is expressed by the symbol 'Y' which implies Yearly Income.
- It is calculated by the Central Statistical Organisation (CSO).
- National Income at constant price is called real National Income. The base year for calculating National Income at constant price is 1993-94.
- The term per capita income means total National Income divided by total population of a country.
- The first estimate of National Income was prepared by Dadabhai Naoroji for the year 1867-68.
- The first scientific estimate was made by Prof. V.K. R.V. Rao for the year 1931-32.
- The first official estimates of national income for the Indian union were prepared by Ministry of Commerce in the year 1948-49.
- The Central Statistical Organisation (CSO), Department of Statistics is entrusted with the work of estimating the National Income of India.

CONCEPTS OF NATIONAL INCOME

► **GNP (Gross National Product)** : GNP refers to the money value total output or production of final goods and services produced by the country during a given period of time, generally one year. In India accounting year is 1st April to 31st March.

$$\text{GNP} = \text{GDP} + X - M$$

X = Exports

M = Imports

If $X = M$

GDP = Gross Domestic Product

then $\text{GNP} = \text{GDP}$ in a closed economy

$$X = M = 0$$

then also $\text{GNP} = \text{GDP}$

► **GDP (Gross Domestic Product)** : GDP is the total money value of final goods and services produced within the geographical boundaries of the country during a given year.

$$\text{GDP} = \text{GNP} - (X-M)$$

► **NNP (Net National Product)** : NNP is obtained by subtracting depreciation value from GNP.

$$\text{NNP} = \text{GNP} - \text{Depreciation}$$

► When NNP is obtained at factor cost, it is known as National Income.

► **National Income (NI)** : National Income is calculated by subtracting the net indirect taxes from NNP at market price.

$$\text{NNP} (\text{Factor Cost}) \text{ NI} = \text{NNP} (\text{Market Price}) - \text{Indirect Tax} + \text{Subsidies}$$

METHODS OF MEASURING NATIONAL INCOME

1. **Product Method** : In this method net value of final goods and services produced in a country during a year is obtained and this value is called total final product.
2. **Income Method** : A total of net incomes earned by working people in different sectors and commercial enterprises is obtained.
3. **Consumption Method** : This method is generally not used for establishing national income.
- In India a combination of production and income method is used for calculating the National Income.

ECONOMIC PLANNING

- Sir M. Visheshwraya wrote a book named 'Planned Economy for India' in the year 1934.
- In 1938, the Indian National Congress, under the leadership of Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru, made a National Planning Committee.
- 'The Bombay Plan' was presented in January 1944.
- 'The Bombay Plan' was drawn up by leading businessmen including J.R.D. Tata, G.D. Birla, P. Thakurdas, Shri Ram and Kasturbhai Lalbhai.
- Mr. Shrimanna Narayan constructed the 'Gandhian Plan' in 1944. It was inspired by the economic views of Mahatma Gandhi.
- M.N. Roy introduced a 'Peoples Plan' in 1945.
- In 1950, Jaiprakash Narayan published a plan called 'Sarvodaya Plan'.

PLANNING COMMISSION

► The Planning Commission came into existence in 1950.

► Planning Commission is a non-statutory and extra-constitutional body.

► It works as an advisory body of the Government of India.

- The duties assigned to the Planning Commission are as follows :
- to make an assessment of the material, capital and human resources of the country and to formulate plan for its most effective and balanced utilization;
 - to determine national priorities of development and the stages in which the plan should be carried out;
 - to indicate the factors which tend to retard economic development; and determine the conditions which, in view of the current socio-political situation should be established for the successful execution of the plan;
 - to determine the nature of machinery required for the implementation of each stage of the plan;
 - to apprise from time to time, the progress achieved and to make recommendation about necessary changes in the prevailing economic conditions, policies, measures and development programmes etc.

FIVE YEAR PLANS

1ST FIVE YEAR PLAN (1951-1956)

- Agricultural sector was accorded the highest priority.
- Emphasis was also laid on developing the basic infrastructure for rapid industrial expansion in future.
- Community Development Projects was initiated.
- The plan achieved huge success mainly due to good harvests.
- The Per Capita Income growth was 1.8 per cent.
- ICOR was 2.95 per cent.

2ND FIVE YEAR PLAN (1956-1961)

- The main objective was rapid Industrialisation with the help of Public Sector.
- It was based on Mahalanobis Model.
- It also aimed at increasing National Income and reducing unemployment.
- It was based on socialist pattern of society and reduction in inequalities of income was one of its main objectives.

3RD FIVE YEAR PLAN (1961-1966)

- This plan aimed to make India a "self reliant" and self-governing economy."

- The annual growth rate was only 2.5 per cent against the target of 5.0 per cent per annum.
- Chinese aggression (1962), Indo-Pak conflict (1965) and poor monsoon, all played crucial role in the failure of the Third Plan.

ANNUAL PLANNING (1966-1969)

- Due to the failure of Third Plan, the Government declared a 'Plan Holiday'.
- Three Annual Plans were prepared in the intervening time period.
- 4TH FIVE YEAR PLAN (1969-1974)**
- The prime objective of the Plan was 'growth with stability'.
- The annual growth rate was only 3.8 per cent which was much lower than the target of 5.7 per cent.
- During the planning period prices increased sharply.
- The Indo-Pak war (1971) and the problems of Bangladeshi refugees also had negative impact on the economy.
- 5TH FIVE YEAR PLAN (1974-1979)**
- Its objective was 'removal of poverty' and attainment of 'self-reliance'.
- The plan aimed at 5.5 per cent growth rate.
- This plan followed the path of exports promotion and import substitution.
- The Janta Party Government terminated this plan one year prior to its schedule.
- The National Income during the period increased at the rate of 5.3 per cent.
- THE ROLLING PLAN (1978-1980)**
- It was started by the Janta Party Government.
- Every year the performance of the plan would be assessed.
- It is a form of continuous planning.
- 6TH FIVE YEAR PLAN (1980-1985)**
- The prime objective of the plan was 'removal of poverty'.
- It aimed towards qualitative improvement of the living standard of the poor through the Minimum Needs Programme.
- Economy made widespread development.
- The targeted growth rate was 5.2 per cent per annum.
- The achieved growth rate was 5.3 per cent per annum.
- 7TH FIVE YEAR PLAN (1985-1990)**
- The basic objective of plan was 'growth, modernisation, self-reliance and social justice'.
- Against the target of 5 per cent growth rate, the actual growth rate of National Income was 5.9 per cent.
- Overall the plan performance was satisfactory.

- Due to severe economic problems the plan could be started in 1992.
- It aimed at achieving 'Human Development in various aspects'.
- The plan introduced Indicative Planning.
- Greater role was accorded to the Private Sector.
- More emphasis was laid on manufacturing activities.

9TH FIVE YEAR PLAN (1997-2002)

- The objective of this plan was "Growth with Social Justice and Equality".
- It aimed towards ensuring food and nutritional security for all.
- To contain the growth of population.
- To provide safe drinking water, primary health care facilities and universal primary education.

10TH FIVE YEAR PLAN (2002-2007)

- It was approved by the National Development Council on 21 December, 2002.
- The tenth Five Year Plan has fixed the target of achieving 8 per cent average annual growth for the period 2002-2007.
- MONITORABLE TARGETS FOR THE TENTH PLAN AND BEYOND**
- Reduction of poverty ratio by 5 percentage points by 2007 and by 15 percentage points by 2012;
- Decadal Population Growth to reduce from 21.3 per cent in 1991-2001 to 16.2 per cent in 2001-2011;
- Providing gainful high quality employment to the addition to the labour force over the Tenth Plan period;
- All children in school by 2003; all children to complete 5 years of schooling by 2007;
- Reduction in the decadal rate of population growth between 2001 and 2011 to 16.2 per cent;
- Increase in literacy rate to 75 per cent within the plan period;
- Reduction of infant mortality rate (IMR) to 45 per 1000 live births by 2007 and to 28 by 2012;
- Reduction of maternal mortality ratio (MMR) to 2 per 1000 live births by 2007 and to 1 by 2012;
- Increase in forest and tree cover to 25 per cent by 2007 and 33 per cent by 2012;
- All villages to have sustained access to potable drinking water within the Plan Period; and
- Cleaning of major polluted rivers by 2007 and other notified stretches by 2012;

CURRENT EXPENDITURE

- The year 2007-08 marks the beginning of the Eleventh plan.
- The declared objective in "Faster and More Inclusive growth".
- The approach paper to 11th plan proposes to create 70 million new work opportunities.
- Among the other objectives of the plan are growth of a percent in the agriculture sector and accelerate GDP growth from 8% to 10%.

BUDGET : SOME CONCEPTS

WHAT IS BUDGET?

- The Budget is a statement of the estimated receipts and expenditure of the Government of India for the following financial year i.e. from 1 April to 30 March.
- It also states proposals of taxation and other ways and means of raising the receipts and meeting the expenditures.

WHY BUDGET?

- The Constitution of India provides that no tax shall be levied or collected except by authority of Parliament and no expenditure can be made without the sanction of the Parliament.
- The Constitution has provided that the President shall, in respect of every financial year, cause to be laid before both the Houses, the Annual Financial Statement.
- Budget is a Government Bill and is classified as a Money Bill.
- It is presented in the Lok Sabha on the recommendation of the President.
- It is presented by the Finance Minister.

REVENUE BUDGET

- Revenue Budget consists of the revenue receipts both tax revenue and non-tax revenue and the expenditure met out of the revenue receipts.
- Tax revenue consists of receipts from a variety of direct and indirect taxes.

- Non-tax revenue consists of items such as interest income from the loans made to State and Union territories, Departmental Undertakings such as Railways, Post and Telegraph, dividend income from public enterprises, fees and user charges for public services etc.

CAPITAL BUDGET

- Capital Budget comprises capital receipts and capital expenditures of the Government. It covers those items which are concerned with acquiring and disposal of capital assets.
- Capital receipts are those receipts of the Government which create liability or reduce financial assets.
- While those expenditures of the Government which lead to the creation of physical or financial assets or reduction in recurring financial liability constitutes the capital expenditure.

FINANCE BILL

- The proposals for taxation to raise revenue are presented in the form of Finance Bill.

VOTE ON ACCOUNT

- It empowers the Lok Sabha to make any grant in advance for a part of any financial year, pending the completion of the Budgetary process.

APPROPRIATION BILL

- It is a bill incorporating all the demands for grants voted by the Lok Sabha, along with the expenditures charged on the Consolidated Fund.
- It is introduced in the Lok Sabha.

BUDGETARY DEFICIT

- It is the excess of public expenditure over public revenue i.e. Total Expenditure - Total Receipts

ZERO-BASE BUDGETING

- It is a naval technique to guard against wastage in public expenditure.
- It is based on the philosophical premise of reviewing and evaluating each and every item of expenditure assuming that the expenditure at the time of review is zero.

CUT MOTIONS

These are a part of the budgetary process which seek to reduce the amount of grant. These are moved in the Lok Sabha only. They are classified into three categories :

- (i) **Policy Cut** : A policy cut motion implies that the mover disapproves of the policy underlying the demand. Its forms of expression is that the amount of the demand to be reduced to Re. 1."
- (ii) **Economy Cut** : This means reduction in amount of the expenditure. It clearly states the amount to be reduced and its form of expression is "that the amount of the demand be reduced by Rs.... (a specified amount)."
- (iii) **Token Cut** : It is introduced where the object of the motion is to ventilate a specific grievance within the sphere of the responsibility of the Government of India. Its form of expression is "that the amount of the demand be reduced by Rupee 100."

AGRICULTURE

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- Agriculture provides livelihood to more than 70 per cent of the labour force.
- Its share in the National Income is around 25 per cent.
- Rate of growth of agriculture has a direct impact on poverty eradication.
- Agriculture contributes around 18 to 20 per cent to the total exports.
- It is an important source of raw-material for a large number of industries.
- Agricultural growth is an important factor in containing inflation.
- It is the main support to Tertiary Sector.
- The total food-grain production in 2002-2003 was 174 million tonnes.

LAND REFORMS

- At the time of Independence, there were three types of land tenure systems prevailing in the country viz., the *Zamindari* system, the *Mahalwari* system and the *Ryotwari* system.
- The period from First Five Year Plan to Third Five Year Plan concentrated on land reforms and institutional changes.
- The steps took include abolition of Zamindari and tenancy reforms for bringing about rapid agricultural growth.
- The aims and objectives associated with land reforms include :
 - i. Abolition of Intermediaries,
 - ii. Security of Rent,
 - iii. Ownership rights for Tenants,
 - iv. Redistribution of land,
 - v. Consolidation of holdings,
 - vi. Cooperative farming,

GREEN REVOLUTION

- It refers to the major increase in agricultural productivity due to the introduction of High Yield Variety of Seeds (HYVS) together with new techniques.
- Green Revolution led to a significant increase in the production of both Wheat and Rice.
- The credit for ushering in the era of Green Revolution goes to Dr. Norman Borlaug and Dr. M.S. Swaminathan.
- Dr. William Gande gave the term Green Revolution.
- The New Agricultural strategy of Green Revolution was based on a 'Package Programme'.
- The production of wheat increased from 10.4 million tonnes in 1965 to 70.5 million tonnes in 1998-1999.

Various Revolutions	
Revolution	Commodity
Green	Wheat, rice
Yellow	Oilsseeds
Golden	Horticulture
Rainbow	Agriculture
White	Milk
Blue	Fish
Pink	Lobster (Fish)
Black	Petroleum Products
Brown	Fertilisers
Grey	Wool

AGRICULTURE PRICE POLICY

- The commission on agricultural costs and prices provide expert advice to the government on price policy.
- The Food Corporation of India (FCI) has been the Government's operational arm for entering the market to guarantee price support to farmers.
- **Minimum Support Price (MSP)** : MSP is the price which is announced by the Government to purchase the crop from the farmers directly if crop prices become lower than MSP.
- The main objectives behind MSPs are :
 - To prevent fall in price,
 - To protect the interest of farmers.
- **Procurement Prices** : Procurement prices are fixed at a higher levels as compared to the MSP and are meant essentially for the

compiled by Sujoy

purchase of quantities needed by the Government for maintaining the PDS and for building the buffer stocks.

► **Issue Prices** : It indicates the prices at which the Government supplies food grains through fair price shops and national depots.

AGRICULTURAL CREDIT

- Credit requirements of the Indian farmers can be classified into three types viz., short term, medium term and long term.
- Short term loans are provided for a period of less than 15 months.
- Medium term loans are provided for a period of 15 months to 5 years.
- Long term loans are provided for a period of more than 5 years.
- There are two principal sources for obtaining credit by the farmers viz., Non-Institutional sources and Institutional sources.
- Non-Institutional sources includes, money lenders, landlords etc.
- Institutional sources includes commercial banks, cooperative banks and regional rural banks.
- The NABARD is the apex refinance institution for all the institutional sources.
- The Kisan Credit Card scheme was introduced in 1998-1999.
- The total credit flow to agriculture in the Ninth Plan (1997-2002) amounted to Rs. 2,29,956 crore.
- In the Tenth Plan (2002-2007) the total credit flow to agriculture is projected at Rs. 7,36,570.

NATIONAL BANK FOR AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT (NABARD)

NABARD was established on July 12, 1982.

It was established with a paid up capital of Rs. 100 crore having 50:50 contribution of Indian Government and RBI.

- NABARD is the apex institution providing finance for agriculture and rural development.
- NABARD (Amendment) Act 2001 raised the authorised capital of NABARD from Rs. 500 crore to Rs. 2000 crore.
- NABARD provides refinance facilities to various such financial institutions which provide loans to promote productive activities in rural areas.
- NABARD obtains funds from Government of India, World Bank and other agencies.

AGRICULTURAL INSURANCE

- National Agricultural Insurance Scheme (NAIS) was introduced in the country from Rabl 1999-2000.
- It is also known as Rashtriya Krishi Bima Yojana.
- NAIS has replaced the earlier Comprehensive Crop Insurance Scheme (CCIS).

- Agriculture Income Insurance Scheme was introduced in Rabl 2003-2004 in 20 districts of 13 states.
- Farm Income Insurance Scheme was implemented on a pilot basis during Rabl 2003-2004 in 18 selected districts of 12 states.
- NAIS will be withdrawn for the crops covered under FIIIS but would continue to be applicable for other crops.

INDUSTRY

- The first Industrial Policy in the Post Independence period, was declared on April 6, 1948 by Mr. Shyama Prasad Mukherjee.
- This policy clearly divided the industrial sectors into private and public sectors.
- This policy laid the foundation for mixed and controlled economy in India.
- The 1948 Industrial Policy was replaced by a New Industrial Policy Resolution declared on April 30, 1956.
- The Fundamental Policy Resolution of 1956 set the overall tone of Government's approach towards industrial development for the following three decades right upto 1991.
- The concentration of this policy was the Nehru Mahatobis model adopted in the second Five Year plan launched in 1956.
- The 1956 Policy classified all industries in the country into three schedules viz., Schedule A, Schedule B, Schedule C Industries.
- The Schedule A included 17 key industries like defence, iron and steel etc, and would remain exclusively in the public sector.
- The Schedule B included 12 industries, such as fertilisers, aluminium, drugs, cement in which both public and private sector can take part.
- The Schedule C contained all the remaining industries and these industries were left open to the private sector.
- The three principal legislations which guided the course of industrial development up to the end of 1980 were the IRDA Act, 1951, MRTP Act 1969 and the FERA 1973.
- A landmark change in the industrial policy was introduced by the New Industrial Policy-1991.
- The 1991 policy made major changes in policies relating to industrial licensing, foreign investment, import of technology, government ownership of industry etc.
- The process of deregulation which began with the 1991 industrial policy has been continuously going on year after year.
- FERA was amended in 1993 and in 1999. It was named as FEMIA effective from June 1, 2000.
- The New Economic Policy (1991) also initiated Public Sector Reforms in India.

LIST OF MAHARATNA, NAVRATNA AND MINIRATNA

Maharatna

- ▼ Indian Oil Corporation Limited
- ▼ NTFC Limited
- ▼ Oil & Natural Gas Corporation Limited
- ▼ Steel Authority of India Limited
- Coal India Limited
- Navratna
- ▼ Sharat Electronics Limited
- ▼ Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
- ▼ Bharat Petroleum Corporation Limited
- ▼ GAIL (India) Limited
- ▼ Hindustan Aeronautics Limited
- ▼ Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Limited
- ▼ Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited
- ▼ National Aluminium Company Limited
- ▼ NIDC Limited
- ▼ Oil India Limited
- ▼ Power Finance Corporation Limited
- ▼ Power Grid Corporation of India Limited
- ▼ Rashtriya Ispat Nigam Limited
- ▼ Rural Electrification Corporation Limited
- ▼ Shapoorji Pallonji Corporation Limited
- ▼ Narmada Sagar Corporation Limited
- ▼ Airports Authority of India
- ▼ Bajaj Finance & Co. Limited
- ▼ Bharat Dynamics Limited
- ▼ BEML Limited
- ▼ Bharat Sansthan Nigam Limited
- ▼ Bridge & Road Company (India) Limited
- ▼ Central Warehousing Corporation
- ▼ Central Glass & Cables Limited
- ▼ Chhattisgarh Petroleum Corporation Limited
- ▼ Coal India Limited
- ▼ Coal India Limited
- ▼ Ordnance Corporation of India Limited
- ▼ Dabholi Shipyard Limited
- ▼ Engineers India Limited
- ▼ Essar Ports Limited
- ▼ Garden Reach Shipyards & Engineers Limited
- ▼ GAIL Shipyard Limited
- ▼ Hindustan Copper Limited
- ▼ Hindustan Latex Limited
- ▼ Hindustan Zinc-Sprint Limited
- Hindustan Paper Corporation Limited
- Housing & Urban Development Corporation Limited
- India Tourism Development Corporation Limited

Indian Railway Catering & Tourism Corporation Limited

- ▼ IRCON International Limited
- ▼ Kudremukh Iron Ore Company Limited
- ▼ Mazagaon Docks Limited
- ▼ Mahanadi Coalfields Limited
- ▼ manganese Ore India Limited
- ▼ Mangalore Refinery & Petrochemicals Limited
- ▼ Mishra Dhara Nigam Limited
- ▼ MMTC Limited
- ▼ NMSTC Limited
- ▼ National Fertilizers Limited
- ▼ National Seeds Corporation
- ▼ Neyveli Lignite Corporation
- ▼ NHPC Limited
- ▼ Northern Coalfields Limited
- ▼ Numaligarh Refinery Limited
- ▼ Rashtriya Chemicals & Fertilizers Limited
- ▼ RITES Limited
- ▼ Satluj Jal Vidyut Nigam Limited
- ▼ Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Limited
- ▼ South Eastern Coalfields Limited
- ▼ State Trading Corporation of India Limited
- ▼ Tehri Hydro Development Corporation Limited
- ▼ Telecommunications Consultants (India) Limited
- ▼ Western Coalfields Limited
- ▼ Water & Power Consultancy (India) Limited

INDUSTRIAL SICKNESS

- Sickness is one of the major problems faced by Indian industrial sector.
- Industrial units belonging to all key industries have been afflicted by sickness.
- Following the recommendations of Tiwari Committee (1981) the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provision) Act was enacted in 1985.
- External factors responsible for sickness are government policy, shortage of power, transport, rawmaterial, change in technology, market recession etc.
- Internal factors for sickness are mismanagement, excessive overheads, wrong divided policy etc.
- Industrial Reconstruction Corporation of India was set up in 1971. It was renamed as Industrial Investment Bank of India in 1999.
- The Board for Industrial and Financial Restructuring (BIFR) was set up in 1987.
- Onkar Goswami committee on industrial sickness and corporate restructuring was set up in 1993.
- Justice Eradi Patel recommended to replace the BIFR by a National Company Law Tribunal.
- For ensuring easier exit of the sick units the Government had proposed to introduce a policy called 'EXIT POLICY' in 1992.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- The EXTR Policy could not be implemented by the Government due to strong opposition from the trade unions.
- The operation tool of the EXTR Policy was the National Renewal Fund (NRF), set up in February, 1992.

COMPETITION POLICY

- The Government enacted a competition law called the M RTP Act in 1969.
- However, this Act was not directed towards promoting competition in the market.
- The Government appointed a committee on Competition Policy and Law under Mr. S.S. Raghvan in October 1999.
- The Committee advocated that the M RTP Act should give way to the Indian Competition Act.
- The Competition Act has been enacted and published in the gazette of India on 14 January, 2003 for bringing competition in the market.

INDUSTRIAL FINANCE

- Financial requirements of Indian industries can be differentiated into three types i.e., long term, medium term and short term finances.
- Long term and medium term finances are required to purchase permanent assets like land, machinery, building etc.
- Short term finances are required to fulfill the requirements of raw materials and meeting daily expenses.
- Major sources of finances are shares and debentures, deposits from public, credit from banks and industrial finance institutions.

MAJOR INDUSTRIAL FINANCE INSTITUTIONS

- (i) **INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT BANK OF INDIA (IDBI) :**
 - Industrial Development Bank of India (IDBI) was established under Industrial Development Bank of India Act 1964.
 - It is principal financial institution for providing credit and other facilities for developing industries and assisting development institution.
 - Till 1976, IDBI was a subsidiary bank of RBI.
 - In 1976, it was separated from RBI and the ownership was transferred to Government of India.
- (ii) **SMALL INDUSTRIES DEVELOPMENT BANK OF INDIA (SIDBI)**
 - Small Industries Development Bank of India (SIDBI) was established as wholly owned subsidiary of IDBI under the Small Industries Development Bank of India Act, 1989 as the principal financial institution for promotion, financing and development of industries in the small scale sector.
 - SIDBI also co-ordinates the activities of agencies which provide finances to small enterprises. SIDBI started its operations from April 2, 1990. Its head-quarter is situated at Lucknow.

- (3) INDUSTRIAL FINANCE CORPORATION OF INDIA LTD. (IFCI)**
- Industrial Finance Corporation of India Ltd. was established in 1948 under a special Act on the recommendations of Central Banking Enquiry Committee.
 - The basic aim of IFCI is to arrange medium and long term credit for various industrial enterprises of the country.
 - Initially the authorised capital of the corporation was Rs. 10 crore which was divided in equities of Rs. 5000 each. Later on this authorised capital was increased upto Rs. 20 crore.
 - Since July 1, 1993 this corporation has been converted into a company and it has been given the status of a Ltd. company with the name Industrial Finance Corporation of India Ltd.

(4) INDUSTRIAL CREDIT AND INVESTMENT CORPORATION OF INDIA BANK (ICICI BANK)

- ICICI was established in 1955 as public limited company under Indian Company Act for developing medium and small industries of private sector.
- Initially its equity capital was owned by companies, institutions and individuals but at present its equity capital has been owned by public sector institutions like—Banks, LIC, GIC and its associate companies.

FOREIGN TRADE AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

- India's share in total world trade is 0.8 per cent.
- In 1950 India's share in total world trade was 1.80 per cent.
- India had favourable balance of trade in 1972-1973 and 1976-1977.
- The most important export item in 1960-1961 was jute which contributed 21 per cent of total export earnings.
- The country faced serious Balance of Payments problem on current account since 1951 which developed into a payment crisis in 1990-1991.
- Two factors have contributed to the worsening of the BOP serious (i) large imbalances, (ii) Loss of confidence.
- Since 1951 the composition of India's foreign trade has undergone significant structural changes.
- In 1951 more than two-third of India's exports consisted of traditional goods like tea, jute, cotton, spices etc. Now there share has been reduced to 20 per cent.
- Non-traditional goods consisting of a large number of manufactured goods now account for more than three-fourths of exports.
- In 1951 India was a major importer of foods articles and consumer goods.
- Today items like gold, silver, chemicals, pearls, precious account for nearly one-third of India's imports.
- Petroleum products account for nearly 35 per cent of India's imports.

compiled by Sujoy

SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONES (SEZ)

- The SEZ scheme was introduced in the EXIM Policy announced on 31 March, 2000.
 - It aimed at providing an internationally competitive and hassle-free environment for exports.
 - The SEZ will have infrastructure facilities of international standard in export production.
 - The SEZ can be set up in the public, private, joint sector or by the State Government.
 - In SEZ no license is required for import.
 - Exemption from custom duties on import of capital goods, raw materials etc., from the domestic market.
- FOREIGN TRADE POLICY (2008-2014)**
- The Union Minister for Commerce and Industry Anand Sharma unveiled the five year Foreign Trade Policy on August 27, 2009 in a bid to boost exports and save India in export-oriented industries.
 - The Minister has set an ambitious target of \$200 billion worth exports for the next fiscal, a feat the country failed to achieve in 2008-09 due to a slump in global demand.
 - While exports for the April-June 2009 quarter contracted by nearly 30 per cent, Mr. Sharma set a growth target of 15 per cent for 2009-10.
 - The new Foreign Trade Policy, coming in the backdrop of a 30 per cent contraction in exports in the last 10 months, seeks to identify 26 new markets for trade that would be eligible for sops. These include 16 in Latin America and 10 in Asia and Oceania.
 - The new policy has sought to give special focus to help the gems and jewellery sector, one of the worst hit, by allowing duty draw-back on exports.
 - The handloom and handicrafts sector would be helped under the Market Development Scheme, while the government also announced the continuation of the DEPB scheme till December 2010.
 - As the existing export markets are reeling under recession, the Government has decided to expand its Focus Markets Scheme (FMS). It has included 26 markets — 16 in Latin America and 10 in Africa and CIS countries — in the list of FMS.
 - The policy has also increased the Support extended to exporters from 2.5 per cent to 3 per cent of the value of the exports if they cater to these markets, which include South Africa, Nigeria, Tanzania and Brazil.

Export Development Centres			
No.	Name of the SEZ	Location	Type
1	Kandla Special Economic Zone	Kandla, Gujarat	Multi product
2	SEEPZ Special Economic Zone	Mumbai, Maharashtra	Electronics and Gems and Jewellery
3	Noida Special Economic Zone	Uttar Pradesh	Multi product
4	MEPZ Special Economic Zone	Chennai, Tamil Nadu	Multi product
5	Cochin Special Economic Zone	Cochin, Kerala	Multi product
6	Falta Special Economic Zone	Falta, West Bengal	Multi product
7	Visakhapatnam SEZ	Vishakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh	Multi product

compiled by Sujoy

List of Operational SEZ of India			
Exports from SEZs established by Central Government			
No.	Name of the SEZ	Location	Type
1	Kandla Special Economic Zone	Kandla, Gujarat	Multi product
2	SEEPZ Special Economic Zone	Mumbai, Maharashtra	Electronics and Gems and Jewellery
3	Noida Special Economic Zone	Uttar Pradesh	Multi product
4	MEPZ Special Economic Zone	Chennai, Tamil Nadu	Multi product
5	Cochin Special Economic Zone	Cochin, Kerala	Multi product
6	Falta Special Economic Zone	Falta, West Bengal	Multi product
7	Visakhapatnam SEZ	Vishakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh	Multi product

Exports from State Government/Private Special Economic Zones established prior to SEZ Act.

No.	Name of the SEZ	Location	Type
1	Surat Special Economic Zone	Surat, Gujarat	Multi product
2	Manikanchan SEZ, W. Bengal	Kolkata, West Bengal	Gems and Jewellery
3.	Jalpur SEZ	Jalpur, Rajasthan	Gems and Jewellery
4.	Indore SEZ	Sector-3, Pithampur Distt. Dhar (MP)	Multi product
5.	Jodhpur SEZ	Jodhpur, Rajasthan	Handicrafts
6.	Salt Lake Electronic City - WIPRO, West Bengal	Kolkata, West Bengal	Software development and ITES
7.	Mahindra City SEZ (IT), T. Nadu	Tamil Nadu	IT/Hardware and Bio-informatics
8.	Mahindra City SEZ (Auto ancillary), T. Nadu	Tamil Nadu	Auto
9.	Mahindra City SEZ (Textiles), Tamil Nadu	Tamil Nadu	Apparel and fashion accessories
10.	Nokta SEZ	Sriperumbudur, Tamil Nadu	Telecom equipments/R&D services
11.	Moradabad SEZ	Moradabad, UP	Handicrafts
12.	Surat Apparel Park	Surat, Gujarat	Apparel

MONEY AND BANKING

MONEY MARKET

- A money market may be defined as the market for lending and borrowing of short term funds.
- Broadly the Indian Money Market is divided into two parts, (i) The Organised Sector (ii) The Unorganised Sector.

RESERVE BANK OF INDIA (RBI) CELEBRATING 75 YEARS

- 1935 : Operations begin on April 1
- 1949 : Nationalisation of the Reserve Bank; Banking Regulation Act enacted
- 1950 : India embarks on planned economic development. The Reserve Bank becomes active agent and participant

- The asset money market deals in money.
- There are three main components of the organised sector of the money market are :
 - (i) Inter-bank call money market
 - (ii) Bill market
 - (iii) Bank loan market
- The unorganised money market is largely made up of Indigenous bankers and moneylenders.
- It is unorganised because the activities of its parts are not systematically coordinated by the RBI.
- RBI is the central bank of the country.
- RBI was established in 1935.
- RBI was nationalised on January 1, 1949.
- The head office of RBI is in Mumbai.
- At present D. Subba Rao is the Governor of RBI.
- RBI has the sole right to issue currency notes of various denominations except 'one rupee note.'
- RBI maintains gold and foreign exchange reserves of Rs. 200 crore, of which atleast Rs. 115 crore should be in gold.
- RBI act as the Banker, Agent and Adviser to the Government.
- RBI provides short-term credit to the Government to meet any shortfalls in its receipts over its disbursement.
- RBI is also charged with the responsibility of managing the public debt.
- As Bankers Bank, RBI holds a part of the cash reserves of the banks, lend them funds for short periods and provides them with centralised clearing and cheap and quick remittance facilities.
- RBI enjoys extensive powers of supervision, regulation and control over commercial and co-operative banks.
- RBI acts as the custodian of the country's foreign exchange reserves.
- RBI acts as the agent of the Government in respect of India's membership of the International Monetary Fund (IMF).
- RBI acts as the source of all monetary and banking data, which are essential for the formulation and evaluation of economic policies.
- Marketing Stabilisation Scheme (MSS) for monetary management was introduced in 2004 by RBI.

- 1966 : Cooperative banks come under RBI regulation
- 1969 : Nationalisation of 14 major commercial banks (six more were nationalised in 1980)
- 1973 : RBI strengthens exchange controls by amending Foreign Exchange Regulation Act (FERA)
- 1974 : Introduction of priority sector lending targets
- 1975 : Regional Rural Banks set up
- 1985 : Financial market reforms begin with Sukhamoy Chakravarty and Vaghul Committee Report
- 1991 : India faces balance of payment crisis; pledges gold to shore up reserves. Rupee devalued
- 1993 : Exchange rate becomes market determined
- 1994 : Board for Financial Supervision set up
- 1997 : Ad hoc treasury bills phased out ending automatic monetisation
- Regulation of Non-Banking Finance Companies strengthened
- 1998 : Multiple indicator approach for monetary policy adopted
- 2000 : Foreign Exchange Management Act replaces FERA
- 2002 : Clearing Corporation of India Limited (CCIL) commences clearing and settlement in government securities
- 2003: Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management Act enacted
- 2004 : Transition to a full-fledged daily liquidity adjustment facility (LAF) completed. Market Stabilisation Scheme (MSS) introduced to sterilise capital flows
- Real Time Gross Settlement System commences
- 2005 : Focus on financial inclusion and increasing the outreach of the banking sector
- 2006 : RBI empowered to regulate money, forex, G-sec and gold related securities market
- 2007 : RBI empowered to regulate Payment System
- 2008-09 : Pro-active efforts to minimise impacts of global financial crisis

- Two important components of public finance are public revenue and public expenditure.
- The income of the Government through all its sources is called as Public Revenue.
- The expenditure incurred by the Government on various activities is called as Public Expenditure.
- Fiscal Policy is that part of Government policy which is concerned with raising revenue through taxation and deciding on the level and method of expenditure.

TAX

Tax is a compulsory contribution from a person to the Government. It is necessary for the development of the country.

- Direct Taxes are levied directly on individuals or firms.
- Indirect Taxes are levied on goods and services e.g., excise duty, sales tax.

TAXATION

- Tax revenue as a percentage of National Income was 7.4 per cent in 1951 and increased to 16 per cent at the end of the Ninth Plan.
- Since 1991, there has been a progressive increase in the share of direct taxes in total taxation revenue.
- The share of direct taxes has increased from 19.1 per cent in 1990-1991 to 43.03 per cent in 2005-2006.
- The Central Government levies four main taxes viz., Personal Income Tax, Corporate Tax, Custom Duties and Union Excise Duties.
- In India the tax-base is narrow for both direct and indirect taxes.
- The 1997-1998 Budget introduced Presumptive Taxation.
- MAT (Minimum Alternate Tax) was introduced in 1996-1997.
- Value Added Tax (VAT) is the tax levied on the value added at various stages.
- VAT has been introduced in the country on April 1, 2005.
- The Government has constituted a seven-member Expert Group for smooth implementation of Value Added Tax (VAT).
- A modified version of VAT was first introduced in 1986 called the MODVAT (Modified Value Added Tax).
- In the year 2000-2001, CENVAT (Centralised Value Added Tax) was introduced.
- 'SARAL' is a simple one page tax-payer friendly income tax return form.
- In 2008-09 Budget introduce commodity Transaction Tax.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Bank/s

Nationalisation of Banks

Years

Bank/s	Nationalisation of Banks	Years
Reserve Bank of India	1949	
State Bank of India	1955	
14 Banks Nationalised	July 19, 1969	April 15, 1980
6 Banks Nationalised		

VAT

- VAT means Value Added Tax. It is a multi-point tax, on value addition at different stages of sale, with the provisions for granting set-off (credit) of the tax paid at earlier stage.
- This ensures that same commodity does not get taxed again and there is no cascading effect.
- Value added means difference between selling price and purchasing price.

HISTORY OF VAT

- VAT was first introduced in France in 1885 and gradually it reaches to other countries also. It has been levied in almost all developed or developing countries in one or other way. It is mandatory for all the countries of the European Union to levy VAT.
- As far as, Asia is concerned, it was first introduced in South Korea in 1987. After that it was levied in Japan in 1989, Pakistan in 1990, Bangladesh in 1991, China in 1994 and Sri Lanka in 1995.
- Other countries in which VAT is levied are Indonesia, Mongolia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan and Thailand.
- In India L.K. Jha Committee was set up in 1976 to look into the indirect tax structure and Committee suggested for VAT so that reform in indirect tax can be implemented. Though the Committee had the apprehensions regarding implementation of VAT at that time, and keeping this in view MANVAT (Manufacturing Value Added Tax) was introduced. But it was not possible to implement MODVAT (Modified Value Added Tax) came. It was suggested to introduce it in Limited Manufacturing Sector. In 1991, Chellaiyah Committee also suggested for implementation of VAT.
- VAT was first introduced in Haryana.

EXPENDITURE

- All public expenditure is classified into :

(i) Non-Plan Expenditure

- Non-plan expenditure of the Central Government is divided into Revenue Expenditure and Capital Expenditure.
- Under revenue expenditure, we include: interest payments, defence revenue expenditure, major subsidies (food, fertilisers

and export promotion), interest and other subsidies, debt etc., social services (education, health, pensions, other general services (agriculture, industry, power, transport, communications, science and technology, etc.) and grants to States and Union territories and grants to foreign governments.

➤ Capital non-plan expenditure includes such items as : Defence capital expenditure, loans to public enterprises, loans to States and Union territories and and loans to foreign governments.

(ii) Plan Expenditure

- The second major item of Central Government expenditure is Plan expenditure. This is to finance Central Plans, such as five year plans, other social empowerment programmes.

DEFICIT FINANCING

- When the Government faced with excess expenditure over its receipts from all sources, meets the resulting deficit either by issuing fresh currency or by borrowing from the Central Bank. It is known as Deficit Financing.

TYPES OF DEFICITS

REVENUE DEFICIT

Revenue Deficit = Revenue Expenditure - Revenue Receipts

- Current revenue expenditure of the Central Government imposed of Plan and Non-Plan expenditure, and current revenue receipts include net tax revenue and non-tax revenue of the Central Government.

➤ Thus,

$$\text{Revenue Deficit} = \text{Revenue Expenditure} - \text{Revenue Receipts} = (\text{Non-Plan expenditure} + \text{Plan expenditure}) - (\text{tax revenue} + \text{non-tax revenue})$$

BUDGET DEFICIT

Budget Deficit = Total Expenditure - Total Receipts

- The total expenditure of the Central Government always exceeded its total revenue which is known as Budget Deficit or Overall Budgetary Deficit.

FISCAL DEFICIT

- In simple terms, Fiscal Deficit is budgetary deficit plus market borrowings and other liabilities of the Government of India.
- Fiscal deficit = Total Expenditure - Total receipts + Market Borrowing

- In recent years the Finance Ministry has introduced one more concept of deficit known as 'primary deficit'.

PRIMARY DEFICIT = FISCAL DEFICIT - INTEREST PAYMENT

DEVELOPMENT AND WELFARE PROGRAMMES IN INDIA

- Swarna Jayanti Gram Swarojgar Yojana (SGSY) was launched on April 1, 1999.
- The cost sharing basis of SGSY is 75:25.
- Sampoorna Gramin Rojgar Yojana (SGRY) was launched in September 2001.
- The cost sharing basis of SGRY is 87.5:12.5.
- Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY) was launched on 25th December, 2000.
- The source for funding of PMGSY is the diesel cess, 50 per cent of which is earmarked for PMGSY.
- Swarna Jayanti Shahri Rozgar Yojana was launched in December, 1997.
- The cost sharing basis of the scheme is 75:25.
- The Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY) was launched in 1996.
- Under IAY minimum 60 per cent of the Funds are to be allocated to SCs/STs.
- Samagra Awaas Yojana was launched in 1999-2000.
- Food for work programme was launched in February 2001.
- Anityodaya Anna Yojana was launched in the year 2000.
- Annapurna Scheme was launched in 1999-2000.
- Annapurna is 100 per cent centrally sponsored scheme.
- Jai Prakash Rojgar Guaranteee Yojana was launched in 2002.
- This Yojana guarantees a minimum of 100 days employment.
- Valmiki Ambedkar Awaas Yojana (VAMBAY) was launched in 2001.
- Nirmal Bharat Abhiyan is a component of the scheme providing community Toilets.
- Varishtha Bima Pension Yojana was started in 2003.
- Krishishi Shramik Surksha Yojana was started in 2001.
- Janshree Bima Yojana was started in 2000.
- Raj Rakeshwari Mahila Kalyana Yojana was started in 1998.
- Bhagyashree Child Welfare scheme was launched in 1998.
- Kasturba Gandhi Education scheme was launched in 1997.
- Vande Mataram scheme was started in February 2004.
- **SWAYAMSIDHA**
- Formation of **self help groups (SHGs)**; access to micro credit and promoting micro-enterprises.
- **SWAYAM SHAKTI**
- Centrally sponsored scheme since 1998.
- Aims at enhancing women's access to resources for better quality of life through the use of drudgery and time reduction devices health, literacy and imparting skills for confidence enhancement and income generating activities.
- **STEP**
- Support to training and employment programme for women (STEP); seeks to provide updated skills and new knowledge to poor asset less women in eight traditional sectors of employment.

namely agriculture, animal husbandry, handicrafts, Khadi and village industry and sericulture.

SWALAMBAN

- To provide training and skills to women to facilitate them to obtain employment or self employment on a sustainable basis. Generally, the training fields are computer programming, medical transcription, handicrafts, secretarial practices etc.

SWADHAR

- Scheme launched in 2001-2002 by the Central Government to provide holistic and integrated services to women in difficult circumstances such as destitute widow deserted by their families, prisoner released from jail, women survivor of natural disasters, trafficked women/girls rescued or run away from brothels etc.
- Scheme includes provision of food, clothing, shelter, health care, and legal support, social and economic rehabilitation etc.

RASHTRIYA MAHILA KOSH (RMK)

- Also known as 'National Credit Fund for Women', set up in 1993. It aims to facilitate credit support or micro-finance to poor women to start income generating activity such as in dairy, agriculture, shopkeeping, vending and handicrafts.

Panchdhara Yojana : Madhya Pradesh Government's Scheme

- launched on 1 November, 1991 for rural and tribal women which includes following five Schemes :

(i) **Vatsalya Yojana** : For health care and facilities at the time of delivery of a child.

(ii) **Gromyo Yojana** : For providing working capital to rural women for small trade.

(iii) **Aayushmiti Yojana** : Govt. subsidy is provided for medical treatment to the poorest women.

(iv) **Social Security Pension Scheme** : For orphan widows.

(v) **Kalpavriksha Scheme** : For providing employment to SC/ST women in tribal areas.

April Beti Apna Dhan Yojana : Haryana Government's Scheme

- was launched on 2 October, 1994 under which an investment of Rs. 2500 is made by the Government in India Vikas Patra for newly born female child in SC/ST families which becomes Rs. 25000 after 18 years and given to the concerned girl.

Kunwar Bainu Mamerni Scheme : Gujarat Govt.'s Scheme

- families having annual income of less than Rs. 7500 at the time of their daughter's marriage.

Kandhenu Yojana : Maharashtra Government's Scheme

- provides the financial opportunities of self-employment to disabled, divorced women.

Girl Child Protection Scheme : Andhra Pradesh Government's Scheme

- aims at protecting the interest of girl child in the society.

TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION

RAILWAYS

- Indian Railways are the biggest national undertaking.
- The first Indian railway train rolled on its 34 km track from Mumbai to Thane on April 16, 1853.
- Indian Railway System is largest railway system in Asia and second in the world (First America).
- The number of stations, at present, is 6909.
- The total length of Indian railways is 64,015 km.
- At present, Indian railways have 7,910 engines, 42,441 passenger compartments, 5822 other compartments for other passenger trains and 2,22,397 goods compartments.
- About 28 per cent of the railways routes have been electrified.
- At present, Indian railways have 44 steam engines, 4,801 diesel engines and 3065 electric engines.
- Railway finance is separate since 1924-1925 from the general revenue.
- The only oldest running engine is **Fairy Queen**.
- The first electric train rolled on from Mumbai to Kurla on 3rd February, 1925.
- Kolkata Metro Rail is the first under ground rail.
- The longest railway platform of the world is Kharagpur. Its length is 2,733 feet.
- The longest tunnel of Indian railways on Konkan Railways is 6.5 km long.
- Indian Railway Board was established in 1905.
- Indian Railways have three gauges – Broad gauge, metre gauge and narrow gauge.
- At present, there are 19 Railway Recruitment Boards.
- In railways, there are A.C., first class and second class. Third class was removed in 1974.
- Computer reservation facility covering the 95 per cent of the passenger population, is available at over 300 locations in the country.
- Nehru Setu is the longest railway bridge built on river Sone.
- Delhi Metro Railways started on 24th December, 2002.
- The longest railway journey which takes 66 hours from Jammu Tawi to Kanyakumari (3,751 km).
- Recently, National Rail Vikas Yojana (NRVY) was launched to increase the speed, to enhance quadrilateral network connecting all metros (superfast + double line) and to connect the ports.
- Konkan Railway is run by a separate corporation and it runs from Mangalore to Roha (40 km south of Mumbai).

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- Four States involved in this network are Maharashtra, Goa, Karnataka and Kerala.
- It does not passes through Kerala.
- 51 per cent of the shares of Konkan railway is with Indian Railways.
- Total length is 760 km.
- 10 per cent of the line passes through tunnels.
- Longest tunnel is near Ratnagiri in Karbude 6.5 km.
- Rail density is maximum in North Indian Plains because of its levelled surface and very high density of population.
- Railway density in hills and plateaus are quite low.
- East coast has more railway lines than West coast.
- Rail route per 1000 sq. km is maximum in Punjab (42 kms.), then West Bengal, Haryana, Bihar, UP.
- Indian average rail route density is 18.6 km/1000 sq. km.
- Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus, Mumbai first Indian railway station appear in World Heritage Site.

Railway Tracks					
Gauge	Route Km	Running Track Km	Total Track Km		
Broad Gauge (1,676 mm)	45,622	64,461	87,889		
Metre Gauge (1,000 mm)	14,364	14,859	17,848		
Narrow Gauge (762mm & 610mm)	3,136	3,172	3,484		
Total	63,140	82,492	1,09,221		

Railway Manufacturing units					
Sl. No.	Name	Location	Estd. in	Item Manufactured	
1.	Chittaranjan Locomotive works	Chittaranjan	1950	Originally manufactured steam engines, now electric and diesel engines	
2.	Diesel Locomotive works	Varanasi	1964	Diesel engines and electric shunters	
3.	Integral Coach Factory	Perambur	1955	B.G. M.G. Coaches, A.C. Coaches	
4.	Wheel and Axle Plant	Yelahanka	1983	Wheels of Axles	
5.	Diesel Component works	Patiala		Components of diesel engines	
6.	Rail Coach Factory	Kapurthala	1988	Rail Coaches.	

compiled by Sujoy